THE DIALECT OF AWROMAN (HAWRĀMĀN-Ī LUHŌN)

Grammatical sketch, texts,
and vocabulary

BY

D. N. MacKENZIE

THE DIALECT OF AWROMAN
(HAWRĀMĀN-Ī LUHŌN)

Grammatical sketch, texts,
and vocabulary

BY

D. N. MacKENZIE

Introduction

Near the turn of this century three Europeans in succession visited the mountainous district of Awroman (*Hawrāmān*), in the west of the Persian province of Kurdistan (Ardalān), and made notes on the dialects spoken there. The first to publish his not very considerable notes was J. DE MORGAN,[1] in 1904. By that time both ÅGE MEYER BENEDICTSEN and OSKAR MANN had returned with the fruits of their labours, but neither immediately published his material.

Although both these scholars actually visited Awroman, the greater part of their linguistic notes was made beforehand in the town of Sanandaǰ (*Sina*). It is possible that Mann became aware of a certain discrepancy between his notes and the dialect of Awroman proper, due to the shortcomings of his informant. At least, whatever the reason, he did not mention the dialect specifically in the plan for the appropriate part of his great *Kurdisch-Persische Forschungen*. Nevertheless his notes were published, after his death, by HADANK.[2] It will, therefore, be necessary to return to the question of their accuracy.

The most important collection of notes and texts was undoubtedly that made by BENEDICTSEN. Unfortunately it was not until 1921, when in his own words 'les textes ne m'étaient plus bien familiers, et que bien des passages m'étaient devenues incompréhensibles', that his material was published, 'grâce aux lumières et au zèle inlassable de M. ARTHUR CHRISTENSEN'.[3]

In the light of new material it is now possible to give a clearer picture of the morphological processes of the language. These are of a surprising complexity for a modern West Iranian dialect. They are far more intricate, for example, than those of any Kurdish dialect, though Hawrāmī forms an island in a Kurdish sea. Indeed, in many ways Hawrāmī has the aspect of a somewhat archaic Middle Iranian dialect. Not the least of its claims for attention is the light it throws on the history of neighbouring Kurdish dialects.[4]

[1] In *Mission scientifique en Perse*, tome V, *Etudes linguistiques*, Paris, 1904.

[2] *Mundarten der Gûrân, besonders das Kändûläï, Auramânî und Bâdschälânî, bearbeitet von Karl Hadank*, Berlin, 1930, pp. 367–395.

[3] *Les dialectes d'Awromān et de Pāwä, textes recueillis par Åge Meyer Benedictsen, revus et publiés avec des notes et une esquisse de grammaire par Arthur Christensen*, Copenhagen, 1921 (Hist. Filol. Medd. Dan. Vid. Selsk., VI, 2) [cited B–C]; also 'Some New Awromānī Material prepared from the collections of Åge Meyer Benedictsen', by A. Christensen, *BSOAS*, 8, 467–476 [B–C, II].

[4] See my 'Origins of Kurdish', *TPS*, 1961, 68–86. In that article the transcription of Hawrāmī examples was brought into line with that used in my description of Kurdish (see below). In the present work

1*

In 1957 I had the good fortune to meet in London a young man from Awroman, *Taḥsīn*, son of *Muḥammad Amīn*, originally of the district of *Luhōn* (see Map). Now when BENEDICTSEN visited 'Naw-e-Sūtä' (*recte* Naws'ūḍa) in 1901 he was the guest of the 'sultān-e-Lohūn' [sic], who, however, regarded him with 'une méfiance croissante' and in the end 'une inimitié ouverte' which forced him to retire from the scene sooner than he would have wished. It was to our common amusement, therefore, that Tahsin and I decided this 'sultān' must have been his great-grandfather, namely *Ḥama Saᶜīd Sān* (= *Sultān*), father of *J̌āfar Sān*, father of *Muḥammad Amīn Sān*.[5] My friend proved ready and willing to make amends for his ancestor and the following notes are based entirely on information kindly supplied by him in the course of many months of periodic questioning. Thanks are also due to the School of Oriental and African Studies, of the University of London, which made his co-operation possible.

Hawrāmī is a Gōrānī dialect and, as will appear, probably the most archaic and best preserved of the group. The dialect described here is that of Hawrāmān-ī Luhōn, and more specifically of its chief village Nawsūda. This was the home of Jafar San and his family until 1932, when he went into exile in Iraq. There he died, in Halabja, in about 1943. Tahsin was born in a Hawrāmī village in Iraq. On the family's return to Persia his father went to live in Pāwa, which he therefore considered his home. Nevertheless he was well aware of the differences between his mother tongue and the dialect of Pāwa. To avoid any chance of confusion, however, I preferred to restrict my enquiries to his own dialect. It must be said further that his second language is the Kurdish of Suleimaniye. While it is always possible that this may have influenced his Hawrāmī, his remarkable consistency under cross-examination leads me to think not.

I have felt obliged to reverse the process and transcribe the occasional quotations from Kurdish according to the scheme demanded by the description of Hawrāmī.

[5] See the family tree given by C. J. Edmonds, *Kurds, Turks and Arabs*, London, 1957, p. 155, to which work the reader is also referred for a full description of Awroman (see Index, s. v. Hewrámán).

IRAQ IRAN

Xurmāl
2000'

H alabja
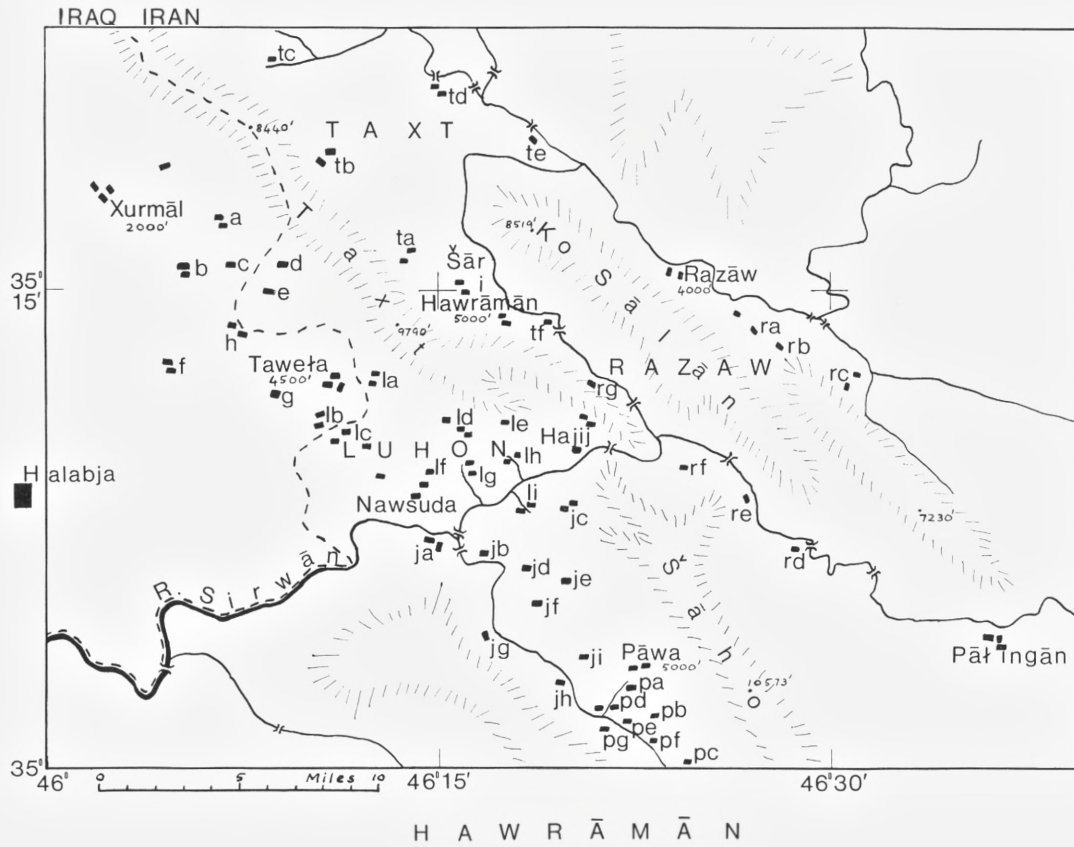
Key to the map.

(Villages identified from the 1/4 inch: 1 mile map by Taḥsin.)

a	*Daray mař.*	d	*Berwāz.*	g	*Balxa.*	
b	*Gułp.*	e	*Hāna garmła.*	h	*Biāra.*	
c	*? Bāxa kon.*	f	*Xarpāni.*			

Luhon. *Nawsuḍa.*

la	*Zāwar.*	ld	*Nodša.*	lg	*Šařakān.*	
lb	*Sosakān.*	le	*Benɪrwe.*	lh	*Daraw Hajïjiā.*	
lc	*Šošme.*	lf	*Narwi.*	li	*Wʋřā.*	

Hajïj.

J̌wānr̄o.

ja	*Hirwe.* *	jd	*Komadara.* *	jg	*Dıša.*
jb	*Daribar.* *	je	*Nıǰār.* *	jh	*G(ı)rāła.*
jc	*Dāriān.*	jf	*Šawalxe.* *	ji	*Nuriāw.* *

Pāwa. *Pāwa.*

pa	*Xānagā.*	pd	*Nosma.*	pf	*Sarkrān.*
pb	*Durisān.* *	pe	*Darmur.*	pg	*Bındara.*
pc	*Darabayān.* *				

Taxt. *Šāri Hawrāmān.*

ta	*Kamāłā.*	tc	*Dızłi.*	te	*Tıfłi.*
tb	*Darawki.*	td	*Bārāmāwā.*	tf	*S(ı)len.*

Razāw. *Razāw.*

ra	*Dagāgā.*	rd	*Dałamarz.*	rf	*Asparez.*
rb	*Māzibın.*	re	*Zom.*	rg	*Kalǰi.*
rc	*Bırıdar.*				

    * Kurdish-speaking population.

Phonology

§ 1. The phonemic system of Hawrāmī is remarkably similar to those of the surrounding Kurdish dialects of Suleimaniye and Sina. There are 26 consonants (including two semi-vowels), which may be represented by the same symbols as have already been adopted for the Kurdish dialects.[1] The vowel phonemes, however, 10 in number, present a problem of representation. For various reasons, particularly the close relationship between 'long $ī$, $ū$' and the corresponding semi-vowels, the diacritics traditionally used are inadequate for our purposes. The symbols used below, therefore, may appear strange at first sight.

	Labial	Dental, Alveolar	Palato-Alveolar	Velar	Uvular	Pharyn-gal	Glottal
Stop and Affricate	p b	t d	$č$ $ǰ$	k g	q		
Fricative	f	s^2 z	$š$ $ž$	x		$\underline{h}$ ʿ	h
Nasal	m	n					
Lateral		l $ł$					
Vibrant		r $r̄$					
Semi-vowel	w		y				

Consonants.

§ 2. Of the consonants it is the dental and alveolar series which requires most definition.

(a) d, normally a voiced dental stop, is realized in post- and inter-vocalic position, and between r and a following vowel, as a continuant [ə], as in the Kurd. of Sul. and Sina.[3] This sound, represented in the notes of Andreas[4] and Benedictsen by $δ$,

---

[1] See my *Kurdish Dialect Studies*, London, 1961, I, § 1.

[2] As in Sul. Kurdish (v. *KDS*, I, § 10b), the Arabic emphatic consonant ص $ṣ$ is heard in the two words *šaṣ* '60' and *ṣad* '100' only.

[3] *KDS*, I, §§ 8b, 37.

[4] *Iranische Dialektaufzeichnungen, aus dem Nachlass von F. C. Andreas, zusammen mit Kaj Barr ... bearbeitet und herausgegeben von Arthur Christensen*, Berlin, 1939, p. 215.

without further definition, is a half-close central continuant caused by the tip of the tongue approaching the upper teeth without making contact. Thus it is not a fricative and will be written here *ḏ*, i. e. as a continuant allophone of *d*.

An exception is the *d* of the 2nd person plural verbal ending *-de*. Although Benedictsen gives *-δä* as a variant of his *-dä*, Tahsin never realized this as other than a dental stop in any context.

<div align="center">

kard 'he did', *karḏa* 'done', *karde* 'you do'

</div>

In one context *d* is entirely absorbed, viz. by a following *i*, e. g. *-ɪḏi-* > *-i-* in *b'ɪḏia* ['bi:ɛ] 'look!'

(b)   The same continuant [ə] is heard as the normal realization in final position of the 2nd singular personal pronoun suffix, in contrast with the non-final form *-(ɪ)t*. The continuant is accordingly written *ṭ*.

<div align="center">

hāy-ṭ-ā 'art thou awake?'

dɪžman-ɪṭ 'thy enemy', *aḏā-ṭ* 'thy mother'

</div>

(c)   The phoneme *n* comprises, beside the normal voiced dental nasal, a velar allophone [ŋ]. This is never heard without a following *g* (*k*), however fleeting.

<div align="center">

anguṣa [aŋ'guṣạ, aŋ'ᵍuṣạ] 'finger'

dang [daŋg, daŋᵍ/ᵏ] 'fame'

</div>

In a few numerals it is realized as a nasalization of the preceding vowel *ā*, thus *yānza* [jã:'zạ] 'eleven'.

(d)   *l* and *ł*, *r* and *r̄*, correspond exactly to the same phonemes of Sul. Kurd.[5] *l* is a front and *ł* a back, velarized, dental lateral. *r* is an alveolar flap, while *r̄* is rolled. Neither *l* nor *r* ever occur in initial position in a word.

mɪla 'mountain pass'	: *mɪła* 'mouse'
māru 'I bring'	: *mār̄u* 'I break'

(e)   *ḥ* and *ᶜ*, occurring mainly in loanwords from Arabic, are quite distinct from *h* and the glottal stop [ʔ] respectively.

<div align="center">

ḥoria 'houri', *ḥāzɪr* 'ready'
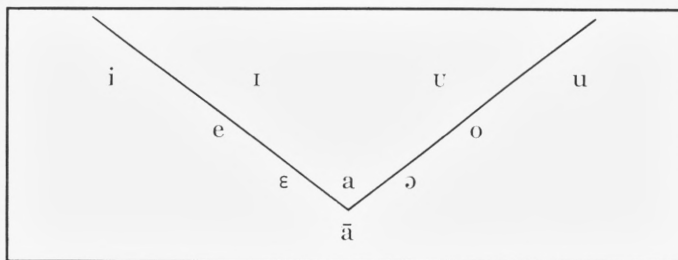
ᶜumr 'age', (ᶜ)*amra* 'order'

</div>

Vowels.

§ 3.   Seven of the vowel phonemes are 'long', *i e ε ā ɔ o u*, and three 'short', *ɪ a ʋ*.

(a)   Of the short vowels *ɪ*, a slightly open, central [i], is particularly unstable. In unstressed position between consonants it is frequently not realized.

[5] *KDS*, I, §§ 13–16.

Vowel scheme

i	ɪ	ʊ	u
e		o	
ε	a	ɔ	
	ā		

w⌐ɪt 'he said'   : n⌐awt 'he did not say'
kɪt⌐ebɪm 'my book'   : ā k(ɪ)tebm⌐a 'that my book'
w⌐ɪstɪṭ 'you put'   : w₁ɪsttar⌐a 'you dropped it'

In such cases raised ᴵ will normally be written, as

nawᴵt, ā kɪtebᴵma, wɪstᴵtara.

(b)   In initial syllables both ɪ and ʊ are prone to reduction in certain contexts, even when stressed, e. g.

*t⌐ɪfi > tᴵf⌐i, *k⌐ɪta > kᴵt⌐a, *b⌐ɪsānu > bᴵs⌐ānu, *k⌐ʊsi > kʷs⌐i, *k⌐ʊšu > kʷš⌐u

(c)   ʊ is realized as a short, slightly open [ʊ], except as in these last examples (i. e. the word kʷsi and the verbal stem kʷš- < kʊštay) where the sequence *kʊ- is reduced to a labialized velar [kʷ] without syllabic value. [Following w-, [ʊ] is probably to be considered an allophone of ɪ in every case.]

(d)   a ranges from an open front [a], normally, to near half-open [ε], particularly in final position. It is quite distinct, however, from the phoneme long ε.

(e)   The long vowels i, u are very near to cardinal position. When unstressed and preceded by another vowel they are realized as semi-vowels, i. e. form diphthongs (v. infra). Unstressed i, u followed by another vowel, however, do not become entirely semi-vocalic, i. e. they do not always appear to lose their syllabic nature.

lu⌐ε [lu/w⌐ε:] 'they went'   : l⌐uε [⌐lu:ε·] if he had gone'
us⌐e 'he was sleeping'   : n⌐awse 'he was not sleeping'
wiar⌐u [wi/jaʕu:] 'I pass'   : w⌐iaru [⌐wi:aʕu·] 'if I pass'
kɪt⌐eb, kɪt⌐ebi 'book' (direct, oblique   : zāroɫ⌐a, zāroɫ⌐ay 'child'
      singular)

(f)   A special case of the realization of unstressed *i, u* followed by another vowel is that of verbs with initial *y-, w-*, with the modal prefixes *m(ɪ)-, b(ɪ)-*. Thus

mɪ-*yār*|*i* is realized [mi/ja:|ʃi:]
mɪ-*war*|*u* is realized [mu/wa|ʃu:]

It appears convenient to retain the phonemic spellings *-ɪy-, -ɪw-*, for these *i, u*.

mɪ*war*|*u* 'I eat'	:	mɪ*waru*|*ɔ* [mu/waʃu/w|ɔ:] 'I drink'
mɪ*waf*|*i* [mu/wa|ʃi:] 'you eat'	:	mɪ*wari*|*ɔ* [mu/waʃi/j|ɔ:] 'you drink'

(g)   In contrast with the diphthong *ay* the vowel sequence *a*|*i* also occurs, e. g. *zāroła*|*i* 'childhood'.

The diphthongs can, therefore, hardly be written in any other way than *ay* and, by analogy, *aw*. It is equally possible to write phonetically *yV, wV* (*V* representing any vowel) whenever they occur. However, in view of the constant alternation between *i/y*|*V* and |*iV, u/w*|*V* and |*uV* in verbal paradigms, it seems preferable to retain the vowel phonemes *i, u* regularly in this context, as in the examples above. For this reason the macron as a diacritic is out of place here.

(h)   The half-close long vowels *e, o* are quite distinct from the half-open *ɛ, ɔ* respectively.

b|*ie* 'they were'	:	*b*|*iɛ* 'if he had been'
lu|*ene* 'they were going'	:	*lu*|*ɛne* 'they have gone'
w|*aro* 'if he eat'	:	*w*|*arɔ* 'drink!'
wari|*o* 'it is eaten'	:	*wari*|*ɔ* 'you drink'

(j)   In unstressed position before another vowel *o* is normally indistinguishable from the close *u*, e. g.

ŕo|*ā* [ru|a:], oblique plural of *ŕo* 'day',
bɪro|*e* [bɪʃu|e:], plural of *bɪro* 'brow'.

(k)   *ɛ* is most frequently the product of the juncture of *ā* and following *e*. Compare

wɪt / *w*|*ɪte* 'he / they slept'	:	*ām*|*ā* / *ām*|*ɛ* 'he / they came'
kɪt|*eb* / *kɪt*|*ebe* 'book / books'	:	*dag*|*ā* / *dag*|*ɛ* 'village / villages'.

It is also the result of the reduction of final *-ewa* in certain circumstances (v. § 24). In a few cases it appears to be the result of *Imāla*, e. g. *ɛr* 'fire' (< *ādir, OIr. *ātar-*); but compare *kɪt*|*eb* 'book' (< Ar. *kɪtāb*). The latter form is normal in Kurd., from which it is probably borrowed.

(l)   *ɔ* has only one function. It appears for the suffix *-(a)wa* following a consonant or the vowels *i, u*.

$warenew^|a$ 'I was drinking', $waru^|ɔ$ 'I drink'
$wareni^|ɔ$ 'you were drinking', $wari^|ɔ$ 'you drink'
$warew^|a$ 'he was drinking', $warow^|a$ 'he drinks'
$w^|ardewa$ 'drink ye!' $w^|arɔ$ 'drink!'

$bòqaš\ niā\ kınāčakéwa\ /\ mezakáyɔ$ 'he pushed the girl / table'

Juncture.

§ 4. Apart from the juncture of $-ā + -e$, yielding $-ɛ$, the following alone have any major effect on morphological processes.

$-a$ is normally absorbed by a preceding vowel other than i, u. Thus

$yān^|a$, $pi^|ā + -^|a$ remain $yān^|a$, $pi^|ā$,
$war^|e$, $war^|o + -aw^|a > warew^|a$, $warow^|a$.

On the other hand, final $-a$ is displaced by following $-e$.

$da- + -^|ene > d^|ene$, $yān^|a + -ew > yān^|ew$.

Stress.

§ 5. Stress plays a major role in Hawrāmī. Its position alone may either distinguish between otherwise identical forms or entail certain morphological consequences.

$lu^|ɛ$	'they went'	:	$l^|uɛ$	'if he had gone'
$ām^|ɛne$	'they have come'	:	$^|āmɛne$	'if I had come'
$m^|ārā$	'it is a snake'	:	$mār^|ā$	'they bring'
$xu^|a$	'laughter'	:	$x^|ua$	'laugh!'
$xās^|a$	'goodness'	:	$x^|āsa$	'good (fem. sing.)'
$poł^|ā$-n	'it is steel'	:	$poł^|āmā$-na	'it is our steel'

(a)   Each word has one invariable loud stress, the position of which is not predictable except within certain inflectional patterns. This main word stress is marked by [$^|$-] before the stressed *vowel* (not necessarily *syllable*). Words, or phrases, of three or more syllables may also have an appreciable secondary stress, marked [$_|$-], the position of which bears no fixed relation to that of the main stress.

Pretonic:	1	$mınišu_|ar^|a$	'I am sitting down'
	2	$niš_|ener^|a$	'I was sitting down'
	3	$n_|ištāner^|a$	'I sat down'
Posttonic:	1	$n^|al_|āne$	'I did not go'
	2	$m^|asān_|u$	'I do not buy'
	3–4	$n^|anišy̆ar_|a$	'if I do not sit down'
	4	$n^|anišener_|a$	'I was not sitting down'
	5	$n^|aništabener_|a$	'I had not sat down'

In these examples the stress pattern is determined by the fixed order of precedence of the stresses of the various prefixes, stems, endings and suffixes.

(b)   The only examples of a shift of stress away from the normal pattern occur when a vowel irregularly loses its syllabic character. Its stress is then taken by the following syllable.

<blockquote>

b[|]*ɪlu* 'if I go', but *b^Is*[|]*ānu* [b̥[|]sa:nu˙] 'if I take'

r̄o/r̄[|]*oe* 'day/days', but *bɪr*[|]*o/bɪro*[|]*e* [bɪf[|]u̯e:] 'eyebrow/brows'

</blockquote>

(c)   Sentence stress differs only in degree from word stress. In complete utterances the main stresses are marked [᷄], the secondary stresses [᷅]. Thus, *dɪr*_|*ežā*[|]*i + hiz*[|]*i + š*[|]*awe +*_|*i zangɪm*[|]*a +*[|]*ažni > d*^I*režāì hizí šàwe i zang*^I*mà ážni.* 'I heard this bell throughout last night'.

Morphology

Nominal Inflection.

§ 6. In the inflection of both nouns and adjectives a distinction of two numbers (singular and plural),[1] two grammatical genders (masculine and feminine), and two cases (direct and oblique) is observed.

(a)   A substantive appears in the oblique case when it is:

  i) the direct object of a verb, and is at the same time defined,
  ii) in genitival relation to another noun (v. § 9, ii),
  iii) governed by a preposition (but see § 43 (c)),
  iv) the agent, in certain circumstances, of a transitive verb (v. § 38 (a)).

In all other circumstances a noun appears in the direct case.

(b)   With nouns having no natural gender[2] the distinction of grammatical gender is mainly dependent on the form of the word. Thus nouns which in their simple form end in a consonant, or in the stressed vowels -ˈa, -ˈi, -ˈo, -ˈu, are masculine. Those ending in unstressed -a or -i, or in stressed -ˈe, are feminine. Most nouns ending in -ˈā are masculine, but a few are feminine.

§ 7. All adjectives (other than those listed in § 13), whether attributive or predicative, agree with the nouns they qualify in number, gender and case.[3] They accordingly show the fullest inflection. The inflectional morphemes are the same for all nouns and adjectives, viz. obl. sg. M. -i (-y), F. -e, and dir. pl. -e, obl. -ˈā for both genders. When these are joined with the simple nominal forms there emerge three main patterns of inflection.

---

[1] A small number of nouns appear only in the plural, e. g. ǰˈIle 'clothes', qˈIže 'hair', sImˈeļe 'moustache(s)'.

[2] With some animals the sexes are distinguished by different names, e. g. asp 'horse', māˈini 'mare'; ɡˈāwa (F!) 'ox', māng'āwa 'cow'; barˈān 'ram', mˈaya 'sheep'; sābrˈin 'he-goat', bˈIza 'she-goat'; ṭuṭˈa 'dog', dˈaļa 'bitch'; yakānˈa 'wild boar', dˈara 'wild sow'. For other animals the same noun, with fixed gender, serves for both sexes, e. g. Masc. bIzļˈa 'kid', hawrešˈa 'rabbit', xuɡ 'pig'; Fem. ˈāska 'gazelle', hˈašša 'bear'. kIṭˈa, F. 'cat' has irregular stress.

[3] Except that of two or more attributive adjectives joined by u 'and' only the last takes inflectional endings.

I. Adjectives and Masc. nouns ending in a consonant, or stressed -ˈi, -ˈo, -ˈu; Fem. nouns ending in unstressed -a, -i.

	Masc.		Fem.
Sg. Dir.	*pir* 'old (animate)'		*pˈira*
Obl.	*pˈiri*		*pˈire*
Pl. Dir.		*pˈire*	
Obl.		*pirˈā*	
Sg. Dir.	*har* 'donkey'		*māhˈara* 'she-ass'
Obl.	*hˈari*		*māhˈare*
Pl. Dir.	*hˈare*		*māhˈare*
Obl.	*harˈā*		*māharˈā*
Sg. Dir.	*r̄o* 'day'		
Obl.	*r̄oy*		
Pl. Dir.	*r̄ˈoe*[4]		
Obl.	*r̄oˈā*		

Fem. nouns ending in -i preserve this in the direct case, both sg. and pl., but only in isolation. When they are joined with any other form (except a simple epithet) they are inflected as if they ended in -a.

	Masc.	Fem.
Sg. Dir.		*kˈārḍi* (*kˈārḍa-*) 'knife'
Obl.		*kˈārḍe*
Pl. Dir.		*kˈārḍi* (*kˈārḍe-*)
Obl.		*kārḍˈā*

II. Adjectives and Masc. nouns ending in stressed -ˈa; Fem. nouns ending in stressed -ˈe.

	Masc.		Fem.
Sg. Dir.	*konˈa* 'old (inanimate)'		*konˈe*
Obl.	*konˈay*		*konˈe*
Pl. Dir.		*konˈe*	
Obl.		*konˈā*	
Sg. Dir.	*yānˈa* 'house'		
Obl.	*yānˈay*		
Pl. Dir.	*yānˈe*		
Obl.	*yānˈā*		

Fem. nouns ending in -ˈe only preserve this in isolation. When they are joined with any other form (except either Izafe) they lose this ending and are inflected as if they ended in -ˈa.

---

[4] Exceptionally *bɪrˈo* 'eyebrow', pl. *bɪroˈe* (v. § 3 (j)).

Sg. Dir.	kɪnāč|e (kɪnāč|a-) 'girl'
Obl.	kɪnāč|e
Pl. Dir.	kɪnāč|e
Obl.	kɪnāč|ā

III. Adjectives, and nouns of either gender, ending in stressed -|ā.

	Masc.		Fem.
Sg. Dir.	ǰi|ā 'separate'		ǰi|ε
Obl.	ǰi|āy		ǰi|ε
Pl. Dir.		ǰi|ε	
Obl.		ǰiāy|ā	
Sg. Dir.	pi|ā 'man'		aḏ|ā 'mother'
Obl.	pi|āy		aḏ|ε
Pl. Dir.	pi|ε		aḏ|ε
Obl.	piāy|ā		aḏāy|ā

Examples.

kɪtéb / kɪtébe bằra	— bring a book / books!
yāná / yāné karɔ̀	— build a house / houses!
kằrḏi bằra	— bring a knife, knives!
kɪnāčé čɪ̄řa	— call a girl, girls!
dagằ / dagé bɪsằna	— buy a village / villages!
ǰa āsɪni / taxtay / tawane řaqtar	— harder than iron (āsɪn) / board (taxta) / stone (tawani)
čɪřučamu žane / kɪnāče / aḏε	— the face of a woman (žani) / girl / mother
kɪtebu ku̯řā / piāyā / žanā / kɪnāčā	— a book of (= for) boys (ku̯ř) / men / women / girls

Definition.

§ 8. The degree of definiteness of a substantive may be marked by any one from three pairs of suffixes, according to its gender.

(a) The suffixes -ew M., -ewa F.,[5] express singleness or indefiniteness. Their presence naturally precludes the plural morphemes[6] and the oblique morphemes expressing

---

[5] A fem. noun takes the suffix -ew, however, when it quantifies another noun (v. § 10) or when a greater degree of indefiniteness is intended. The obl. is then -ewi.

šawew ǰa šaw'ā	— one night (š'awa) from the nights
pařu āftāw'ewi	— a pitcherful (āftāw'e; cf. āftāweway p'ařa 'a full pitcher')
čɪnna s'ā̆lew	— some years (s'āla)
yāwằ dagéw	— he came to a village (dag'ā F.)

[6] Indefiniteness in the plural is marked only by the absence of any of the following defining suffixes.

dàmu kārḏä̆̀ yč mɪwarò	— he even eats knife-blades
dàmu kārḏakằ též karɔ	— sharpen *the* blades of the knives.

a direct object. Otherwise a noun with either suffix is declined according to pattern I above.

h⎟arew, r̄⎟oew, yān⎟ew, pi⎟ɛw	– a donkey, day, house, man
māh⎟arewa, k⎟ārḏewa, kɪnāč⎟ewa, aḏ⎟ɛwa	– a she-ass, knife, girl, mother
kɪtébew / kå̆rḏewa bằra	– bring a book / knife!
d⎟amu k⎟ārḏewe	– a knife-blade
sar⎟aw pi⎟ɛwi / kɪnāč⎟ewe	– a man's / girl's head

(b)   A substantive is normally defined by one of the suffixes *-ak⎟a* M., *-ak⎟e* F. With these suffixes the noun is declined mainly according to pattern II above.

harak⎟a, r̄ok⎟a, yānak⎟a piāk⎟a	– the donkey, day, house, man
harak⎟e, r̄ok⎟e, yānak⎟e, piāk⎟e	– the donkeys, days, houses, men
māharak⎟e, kārḏak⎟e, kɪnāčak⎟e, aḏāk⎟e	– the she-ass(es), knife (knives), girl(s), mother
but *aḏɛk⎟e*	– the mothers
kɪtebakáy / kɪtebakắ bằra	– bring the book / books!
kārḏaké / kārḏakắ bằra	– bring the knife / knives!
sar⎟aw piāk⎟ay / kɪnāčak⎟e	– the head of the man / girl
čɪr̄uč⎟amu žanak⎟e / aḏāk⎟e	– the face of the woman / mother
kɪt⎟ebe kur̄ak⎟ā / kɪnāčak⎟ā	– the boys' / girls' books

(c)   An isolated substantive qualified by a demonstrative adjective (v. § 13, i) always takes one of the suffixes *-⎟a* M., *-⎟e* F.

i har⎟a, yān⎟a, pi⎟ā	– this donkey, house, man
ā māhar⎟e, kārḏ⎟e, kɪnāč⎟e[7]	– that she-ass, knife, girl

Unlike *-aka*, however, this determinant normally follows all other inflectional morphemes and suffixes. When so separated from the qualified noun it is represented by *-⎟a* for both genders (and is therefore not realized after any vowel other than *i, u*).

ā kɪteb^{I}m⎟a / kɪnāčem⎟a	– that my book / daughter
i hariá / yānayá b^{I}sằna	– buy this donkey / house!
ā kārḏé / dagé b^{I}sằna	– buy that knife / village!
ā kɪtebimá / kɪnāčemá bằra	– bring that my book / daughter!
+*ā kɪtebimắ / kɪnāčemắ bằra*	– bring that our book / daughter!
i har⎟e, yān⎟e, pi⎟ɛ	– these donkeys, houses, men

[7] In this case only was Tahsin in any doubt, as to whether 'that village' should be **ā dag⎟ā* or **ā dag⎟ɛ* (though in the course of a story he used *ā werag⎟ā* 'that evening'). The obl. sg. and dir. pl. forms are undoubtedly both *ā dag⎟ɛ*.

ā māhar|e, kārḏ|e, kınāč|e	— those she-asses, knives, girls
ā kıtebem|a / kınāčem|a	— those my books / daughters
⁺ā kıtebem|ā / kınāčem|ā	— those our books / daughters
i harắ / yānắ bⁱsằna	— buy these donkeys / houses!
ā kārḏắ / dagāyắ bⁱsằna	— buy those knives / villages!
ā kıtebāmá / kınāčāmá bằra	— bring those my books / daughters!
⁺ā kıtebāmắ / kınāčāmắ bằra	— bring those our books / daughters!

When a plural pronominal suffix is present, as in the examples marked ⁺ above, the definite suffix -\|*a* is concealed. Rarely the suffix -\|*a*, or at least its stress, may occur before such a pronominal suffix. The effect is to emphasize the individuality of the object defined.

ā kıteb|amā / kınāč|emā	— that our bóok / dáughter
ā kıtebámā / kınāčémā pay bằra	— bring that bóok / gírl for us
i kıteba siāwmằ wānānɔ́	— we have read this black book[8]
i kıteba siāwámā wānānɔ̀	— we have read this bláck book[9]

Izafe.

§ 9. There are two forms of Izafe in Hawrāmī, connecting a substantive with a following epithet or genitive respectively.

i)   The Epithetic Izafe is *i* (*y*). It is displaced, however, by the sg. noun endings -\|*i*, -*i*, -\|*e*, and by all inflectional morphemes. The following epithet, even a noun in apposition, agrees in number, gender and case with the substantive it qualifies.

kıt|ebi / kıt|ebewi si|āw	— a black book
kıt|ebe si|āwe	— black books
yān|ay / yān|ewi gawr|a	— a big house
yān|e gawr|e	— big houses
t|ājeway āłt|una	— a crown (*t|āja*) of gold (*āłt|un*)
m|aṝay / m|aṝeway gawr|e	— a big cave (*m|aṝa*)
dag|āy / dag|εway gawr|e	— a big village
m|aṝe / dag|ε gawr|e	— big caves / villages
taw|ani / taw|aneway si|āwa	— a black stone
taw|ani si|āwe	— black stones
kınāč|e / kınāč|eway zar|ifa	— a beautiful girl
kınāč|e zar|ife	— beautiful girls
ǰa ās|ıni xır|ābi	— (made) from bad iron
ǰa taxt|ay kon|ay	— (made) from old wood
ǰa poł|āy bırqad|āri	— (made) from shining steel

---

[8] See § 38 (b).
[9] See further § 9, i (c).

ǰa taw|ane si|āwe   — (made) from black stone
h|inu ž|anewe gošt|ɪne   — that of a fat woman.

(a)   In the oblique plural the succession of two words, noun and epithet, each with
the morpheme -|ā is avoided, the first -ā being reduced to -a.[10]

dag|ɛw paр̄u yān|a gawr|ā   — a village full of big houses
k|ašew paр̄u maр̄|a wučkl|ā   — a mountain full of small caves
yān|ew pay zāroł|a baḍaр̄aft|ā   — a home for delinquent children
íne yāgapè žanà goštɪnằne   — these are the footprints of fat women.

That this vowel, -a, is a reduction of the morpheme -|ā, and not simply a compound
vowel (see below), is shown clearly by the following example, in which it is realized
after -ā.

h|ine piāy|a goštɪn|ā   — those of fat men.

(b)   When the qualified noun phrase is defined, either by the suffixes -ak|a, -ak|e
or by a demonstrative adjective, the Izafe construction is replaced by an 'open' com-
pound construction. That is to say, the noun is joined to its epithet by a compound
vowel -a (not realized after -a, -ā, but displacing the F. endings -i, -|e) and the ad-
jectival element is then inflected as if the phrase were a single substantive.

kɪt|eba siāwak|a / siāwak|e   — the black book / books
kɪt|eba siāwak|aw x|āni   — the Khan's black book
kɪtèba siāwakáy / siāwakắ bằra   — bring the black book / books!
ā yān|a gawr|a / gawr|e   — that big house / those big houses
ā yānà gawrayá / gawrắ wu̽r̄na   — destroy that big house / those big houses
ā yānà gawràw / gawrắ xāniá wu̽r̄na   — destroy that big house / those big houses
                                                        of the Khan!

i dag|ā gawr|e   — this big village, these big villages
i dagằ gawré / gawrắ b¹sằna   — buy this big village / these big villages!
taw|ana siāwak|e   — the black stone(s)
tawàna siāwaké / siāwakắ bằra   — bring the black stone / stones!
ā kɪnāč|a zarif|e   — that beautiful girl, those beautiful girls
ā kɪnāčà zarifé / zarifắ čȳr̄a   — call that beautiful girl / those beautiful
                                                        girls!

(c)   In the case of a singular masculine noun qualified both by an adjective of in-
flectional type I[11] and by a demonstrative adjective, the suffix -|a may appear twice,
viz. once (with secondary stress) immediately following the adjective, which it em-
phasizes, and again finally.

[10] The behaviour of the adjective tar 'other' in this context is exceptional; v. § 13 (b).
[11] The only case in which this phenomenon is observable.

ā kɪtèba siāwiá bằra	– bring that black bóok!
ā kɪtèba siāwayá bằra	– bring that bláck book!
ā kɪtèba siằwu xāniá bằra	– bring that black bóok of the Khan!
ā kɪtèba siāwàw xāniá bằra	– bring that bláck book of the Khan!

ii)   The Genitival Izafe is *u* (*w*). This displaces the sg. obl. morphemes -*i*, -*e*, but is itself superseded by the M. sg. ending -ⁱ*i*, F. sg. ending -ⁱ*e*, and by both pl. morphemes, dir. -*e*, obl. -ⁱ*ā*. The following genitive almost always appears in the obl. case.[12]

hₗaru / yānₗaw šuānⁱay	– the shepherd's donkey / house
hₗare / yānₗe šuānⁱay	– the shepherd's donkeys / houses
māhₗaraw / kₗārḍaw / dagₗāw šuānⁱay	– the shepherd's she-ass / knife / village
kɪnāčₗe šuānⁱay	– the shepherd's daughter(s)
māhₗare / kₗārḍe / dagₗɛ šuānⁱay	– the shepherd's she-asses / knives / villages
hₗarewu / yānₗewu šuānⁱay	– a donkey / house of the shepherd
māhₗarewaw / kₗārḍewaw šuānⁱay	– a she-ass / knife of the shepherd
dagₗɛwaw / kɪnāčₗewaw šuānⁱay	– a village / daughter of the shepherd
harakₗaw / yānakₗaw šuānⁱay	– the donkey / house of the shepherd
harakₗe / yānakₗe šuānⁱay	– the donkeys / houses of the shepherd
māharakₗe / kārḍakₗe / kɪnāčakₗe šuānⁱay	– the she-ass(es) / knife (knives) / daughter(s) of the shepherd
dagākₗe / dagɛkₗe šuānⁱay	– the village / villages of the shepherd
hàru šuānakáy / harakàw šuānáy bằra	– bring the shepherd's donkey!
kằrḍaw šuānakáy / kārḍakè šuānáy bằra	– bring the shepherd's knife!
hàre šuānakáy / harakằ suānáy bằra	– bring the shepherd's donkeys!
kằrḍe šuānakáy / kārḍakằ šuānáy bằra	– bring the shepherd's knives!
ā hₗaru / māhₗaraw šuānayⁱa	– that donkey / she-ass of the shepherd
ā hₗare / māhₗare šuānayⁱa	– those donkeys / she-asses of the shepherd
ā hàru / kằrḍaw šuānayá bằra	– bring that donkey / knife of the shepherd!
ā harằ / kārḍằ šuānayá bằra	– bring those donkeys / knives of the shepherd!

(a)   This same Izafe form occurs in a number of combinations where the genitival nature of the second element is sometimes less than obvious, e. g.

pₗar̄u āftāwⁱewi	– a pitcherful (*par̄u . . .* generally 'full of . . .')
mašɣₗulu harmⁱāna	– busy with, at work
pₗāw qānⁱuni	– according to the law, legally
ᶜáynu čèwiā	– it is exactly the same (*replica of the thing*).

It also helps to form a number of compound prepositions (v. § 43 (a)).

[12] See § 10.

2*

Partitive relation.

§ 10. A partitive relation is not expressed with the genitive (oblique), but by the simple juxtaposition of the quantifying and quantified nouns.

sin₁iew bɪr¹ɪnǰ	— a tray of rice
č₁ɪnna s₁arew nač¹ir	— some head of game
nimsaᶜāt r̄ā	— half an hour's journey (*of road*)
pàr̄u āftāwèwi náwtam pay bằra	— bring me a pitcherful of oil!

When the quantifying noun is feminine and singular it takes the suffix *-ew*, not *-ewa*.

h₁itew kᴵˡ¹āše	— a pair (*h¹ita*) of shoes
m₁ɪštew m¹aki	— a handful (*m¹ɪšta*) of salt
kom₁εw taxt₁e mar̄i¹ε	— a heap (*kom¹ā*) of broken boards

Note the (inexplicable) distinction between:

zàr̄u piāłèw čắym dà panà	— give me the money of (= for) a cup of tea,
zàr̄u dùe piāłè čắym dà panà	— . . . . for two cups of tea,

with 'cup' in the direct case in both sentences, and:

zàr̄u čuằr / fɪrà piāłằ čắym dà panà	— give me the money for four / many cups of tea,

with the expected oblique case.

Vocative.

§ 11. A simple noun, or one qualified by a single epithet joined to it by the Izafe, is uninflected when used as a vocative.

₁ay mat¹ia	— O aunt!
₁ay mat₁iay x¹āsa	— O dear (good) aunt!
₁ay k¹ur̄	— O lad!
₁ay k₁ur̄i ǰu¹ān	— O young lad!
₁ay mām₁oy x¹ās	— O dear uncle!

Such an epithet may be compounded with the noun, however, and the resulting open compound takes the defining suffixes M. -¹*a*, F. -¹*e*, in the vocative.

₁ay mat₁ia xās¹e	— O dear aunt!
₁ay k₁ur̄a ǰuān¹a	— O young lad!

Similarly, when a noun is qualified by more than one epithet the final adjective may take the appropriate defining suffix.

ay fāẖišày besàrmi bewaqār̄é	— O shameless and undignified whore!

When no vocative particle is present the stress is brought forward to the first syllable of a noun.

r̄óła	— Child!
áḍā	— Mother!
ẖáma-tamał	— Lazy Hama!

Comparison of adjectives.

§ 12. (a) The comparative is formed by the addition of *-t'ar* to the simple adjective and inflects normally. In comparisons 'than' is expressed by the preposition *ǰa*.

połằ ǰa tawàne r̄aqtárā	— steel is harder than stone
tawànewa níana ǰa ałmằsi r̄aqtàra	— there is no stone harder than diamond
i tawanè ǰa kằrde težtárana	— this stone is sharper than a knife
màžgewi x̀ằs x̄āstárā ǰa čīr̄učàmewi ǰuānx̀ằsi	— a good brain is better than a handsome face.

(b) A superlative in *-tar'in* is used attributively, preceding the noun.

madāti|ew pay āzātar|in ᶜask'ari	— a medal for the bravest soldier
kɪt|ebew pay ziraktar|in zāroł'ay	— a book for the cleverest child.

Predicatively, however, the superlative is normally expressed by the periphrasis 'more ... than all ...'.

ałmằs ǰa gɪrd tawànewe r̄aqtárā	— diamond is the hardest stone.

Adjectives preceding the noun.

§ 13. The following classes of adjectives precede the nouns they qualify:

i) The demonstrative adjectives *ā* 'that', *i* 'this', which are inflexible. The qualified noun, or noun phrase, takes the suffix *-'a*, *-'e* (v. § 8 (c)).

ii) Numerals, both cardinal (§ 14) and ordinal (§ 15).

iii) Superlatives (§ 12 (b)).

iv) The following interrogative and indefinite adjectives, none of which agrees with the noun qualified. The noun may take an indefinite suffix *-ew*, *-ewa* (v. § 8 (a)).

> *čɪ* 'what(ever)'
> *čɪnn(a)* 'some'
> *fɪlān(a)* 'such-and-such'
> *gɪrd* 'all'
> *hič* (with the negative) '(not) any'
> *har, h'arči, hač* 'whatever, whichever'
> *kām* 'which'

čɪ kɪtèbew mɪwānɪɔ́	— what book are you reading?
čɪnⁿ š¦awew	— some nights
čɪnna mɪdd¦atew	— some time
mɪdd¦atu č¦ɪnna m¦āngewi	— a period of some months
fɪł¦āna k¦as	— such-and-such a person, so-and-so
ǰa g¦ɪrd taw¦anewe	— than all stone(s)
gɪrᵈ č¦ewɪ̧ h¦an	— you have everything
g¦ɪr̄oew (gɪrᵈ r̄oew)	— every day
hìč nàwᶜa harmǎnewa nákare	— he would do no kind of work
har n¦awᶜew	— whatever kind, manner
kǎm kɪtèbi mɪwānɪɔ̀	— whích book are you reading?

(a)   The adjective *fɪr¦a* 'many, much' may either precede or follow the noun it qualifies. Only when following does it agree with the noun.

m¦āre fɪr¦e	— many snakes
fɪr¦a piāł¦e č¦āy	— many cups of tea.

(b)   The adjective *tar* 'other' always follows the noun it qualifies and accordingly agrees with it.

saᶜ¦ātew t¦ar	— (in) another hour
kɪnāč¦eway t¦ara	— another girl
ǰ¦ɪla kon¦e x¦alqi t¦ari	— old clothes of other people
kɪnāč¦e t¦are	— other girls

It is exceptional, however, in that it does not take the obl. pl. morpheme -¦ā, but -*i* for both genders. The obl. morpheme of the preceding noun therefore remains unchanged (v. § 9, i (a)).

pes¦a haz¦ār ǰuān¦ā t¦ari	— like a thousand other youths
pes¦a kɪnāč¦ā t¦ari	— like other girls
l¦utaw kaš¦ā t¦ari	— the peaks of other mountains

(c)   'Such' is expressed by *pās(n)¦a, čǎmn¦a*, etc., primarily adverbs meaning 'thus', following the qualified noun.

suāłk¦ari čǎmn¦a	— such a beggar
cèwi pās(n)à nábian	— there has never been such a thing.

(d)   Certain ordinary adjectives may occasionally precede the noun they qualify and are then uninflected. The effect is of greater emphasis.

ᶜaǰ¦ab kāsᴵb¦iew	— a fíne (*strange*) business!
xǎs ǰuābšā nádāwa	— they did not give a straight (*good*) answer.

Cardinal numerals.

§ 14.

1	*yak*	11	*yānz¦a*[13]	21	*wis u y¦ak*
2	*d¦ue*	12	*duānz¦a*	30	*si*
3	*y¦are*	13	*senz¦a*	40	*čıl*
4	*ču¦ār*	14	*čuārḏ¦a*	50	*panǰ¦ā*
5	*panǰ*	15	*pānz¦a*	60	*šas*[14]
6	*šıš*	16	*šānz¦a*	70	*ḥaft¦ā*
7	*ḥawt*	17	*ḥawḏ¦a*	80	*hašt¦ā*
8	*hašt*	18	*hažd¦a*	90	*naw¦aḏ*
9	*no*	19	*noz¦a*	100	*saḏ*[14]
10	*da*	20	*wis*	1,000	*haz¦ār*

(a)   *yak* is the only adjectival form of 'one'

yak pi¦ā / ž¦ani   — one man / woman

In counting, however, the form *y¦uwa* is used. Thus,

y¦uwa, d¦ue, y¦are, ču¦ār . . .   — one, two, three, four, etc.

This is, in fact, a feminine pronoun, the masculine equivalent being *yo*.

y¦ošā / y¦uwašā   — one (male / female) of them
taniǎ yó / yúwa āmǎ̀   — only one (man / woman) came.

(b)   Normally a noun qualified by a cardinal appears in the plural.

panǰ šıš su¦āre   — five or six horsemen
saḏ s¦āłe   — a hundred years
dùe / yàre kıtébem pay bǎ̀ra   — bring me two / three books!

(c)   When a definite noun is also qualified by the numerals '2' or '3' these, appearing as *d¦ua, y¦ara*, form a type of open compound with it, the whole being treated as a singular.

dùa kıtebakáy bǎ̀ra   — bring the two books!
ā yàra zārołayá čǐřa   — call those three children!
but,   *ā čuǎr zārołǎ́ čǐřa*   — call those four children!

(d)   Note the idiomatic use of the cardinal adjective in *m¦āngay čuārd¦e* 'full ('fourteen') moon'.

(e)   When used substantively all the cardinals (except *y¦uwa* F., obl. *y¦uwe*) may take the obl. morpheme *-i* (*-y*).

pay yoy, d¦ui, y¦ari, ču¦āri, noy, day, w¦isi — for one, two, three, four, nine, ten, twenty.

---

[13] See § 2 (c).
[14] See § 1, n. 2.

Ordinals.

§ 15. Ordinals are normally formed by the addition of -ˈam (-hˈam for the numbers 10–19) to the cardinals.

ɦakˈam, duˈam, yarˈam, čuārˈam, noˈam,   – first, second, third, fourth, ninth,
  dahˈam, yānzahˈam   tenth, eleventh
yakₗam piˈā   – the first (= most important) man.

        Alternatively -amˈin is employed.

yaramₗin ǰˈār   – the third time
čuāràm(ìn) zārołakày bắra   – bring the fourth child!

Pronouns. Personal and Demonstrative.

§ 16. Hawrāmī has, in effect, not two but three series of independent pronoun forms which may be classed under this heading.

(a) Pronouns of the 1st and 2nd persons, singular and plural, which are inflexible.

Sg. 1	*mɪn* 'I, me'	Pl. 1	*emˈa* 'we, us'
2	*to* 'thou, thee'	2	*šɪmˈa* 'you'

(b) Pronouns of the 3rd person, *ed*, *ād*, which have both personal and demonstrative features. These are fully inflected, according to pattern I, but with exceptional obl. plural forms.

3 Proximate	M.		F.
Sg. Dir.	*eḏ* 'he (here)'		ˈ*eḏa* 'she'
Obl.	ˈ*eḏi*		ˈ*eḏe*
Pl. Dir.		ˈ*eḏe* 'they'	
Obl.		*eḏišˈā*	

3 Remote			
Sg. Dir.	*āḏ* 'he (there)'		ˈ*āḏa* 'she'
Obl.	ˈ*āḏi*		ˈ*āḏe*
Pl. Dir.		ˈ*āḏe* 'they'	
Obl.		*āḏišˈā*	

(c) Purely Demonstrative pronouns, *in*ˈ*a*, *ān*ˈ*a*. These are fully inflected according to pattern II, but with the addition of the suffix -ˈa where it is observable (in the M. sg. obl.) and the same 'pronominal' obl. plural. Although the stress is normally on the last syllable it may shift to the first, yielding the emphatic forms ˈ*ina*, ˈ*āna*.

Proximate	M.		F.
Sg. Dir.	*in|a* 'this'		*in|e*
Obl.	*inay|a*		*in|e*
Pl. Dir.		*in|e*	
Obl.		*iniš|ā*	

Remote			
Sg. Dir.	*ān|a* 'that'		*ān|e*
Obl.	*ānay|a*		*ān|e*
Pl. Dir.		*ān|e*	
Obl.		*āniš|ā*	

Suffixes.

§ 17.   Beside the independent forms there occur six personal pronoun suffixes.

Sg. 1	*-(ɪ)m*[15]		Pl. 1	*-mā*
2	*-(ɪ)ṭ, -(ɪ)t-*		2	*-tā*
3	*-(ɪ)š*		3	*-šā*

(a)   These suffix forms fulfil the functions of a pronoun which is:

  i) in genitival relation to a noun ('possessive suffix'),
 ii) direct object of a transitive verb in the present tenses,
iii) agent of a transitive verb in the past tenses,
 iv) governed by a preposition.

In conjunction with the substantive verb (v. § 28) they may also have dative sense.

(b)   The 'possessive suffix' is attached directly to the noun, or phrase, it qualifies. When this represents an article of personal property, or one having a close personal relation to the possessor, it is normally defined by the suffix *-ak|a, -ak|e*.

kɪtebak|am, -ak|aṭ, -ak|aš	— my, thy, his book
yān|a hařin|a kāwɪlbiak|ašā	— their dilapidated mud house

but,

yān|ewmā (wʊřān)	— one of our houses (has collapsed).

Parts of the body and senior relatives are not so defined.

d|asɪm	— my hand
s|arɪṭ	— thy head
pāy ř|āsɪm (mešo)	— my right foot (hurts)

---

[15] When followed by another morpheme these forms lose their vowel. In such cases a raised ᴵ will normally be written.

māinak₁e aḏˡɛm	— my mother's mare
ằna àspu tātáymāna	— that is our father's horse.

(c)   As the last two examples show, the possessive suffix follows any oblique morpheme which may be present. The same is true of an agent suffix.

saràw kṽr̄ewim / kɪnāčèwem mār̄ắ	— I broke a boy's / girl's head.

A suffix governed by a preposition differs significantly from its possessive or agential counterpart in that it *displaces* an oblique morpheme which would otherwise be present (though this is not discernible in the case of a fem. sg. noun). Thus:

kɪtebakáym (kɪnāčakém) bằra	— bring my book (daughter)
kɪtebakắm / kɪnāčakắm bằra	— bring my books / daughters
ā kɪtebimá (kɪnāčemá) bằra	— bring that my book (daughter)
ā kɪtebāmá / kɪnāčāmá bằra	— bring those my books / daughters

but,

kɪtebakám (kɪnāčakém) pay bằra	— bring the book (girl) for me
kɪtebakém / kɪnāčakém pay bằra	— bring the books / girls for me
ā kɪtebˡmá (kɪnāčemá) pay bằra	— bring that book (girl) for me
ā kɪtebemá / kɪnāčemá pay bằra	— bring those books / girls for me.

(d)   Before elaborating these examples it is convenient to introduce one last suffix which may appear with a nominal form, viz. the adverbial *-ič* (*-yč*; *-č* only following *-e*, *-i*, *-y*) 'also, moreover, even'. Its position, following an obl. morpheme, but preceding any pronominal suffix, may be clearly seen in the following series of sentences.

kɪtèba siāwakáy(č) bằra	— bring the black book (too)!
kɪtèba siāwakáy(čɪ)m bằra	— bring my black book (too)
kɪtèba siāwaká(yčɪ)m pay bằra	— bring the black book for me (too)
ā kɪtèba siāwi(č)á / siāway(č)á bằra	— bring that black book (too)
ā kɪtèba siāwi(čˡ)má / siāway(čˡ)má bằra	— bring that my black book (too)
ā kɪtèba siāw(ič)ˡmá / siāwa(yčˡ)má pay bằra	— bring that black book for me (too)
kằrḏa težaké(č) bằra	— bring the sharp knife (too)
kằrḏa težaké(čɪ)ṯ bằra	— bring your sharp knife (too)
kằrḏa težaké(čɪ)m pay bằra	— bring the sharp knife for me (too)
ā kằrḏa težé(čá) bằra	— bring that sharp knife (too)
ā kằrḏa teže(čˡ)tá bằra	— bring that your sharp knife (too)
ā kắrḏa teže(čˡ)má pay bāra	— bring that sharp knife, those sharp knives for me (too)
kɪtèba siāwaká̈(yč) bằra	— bring the black books (too)
kɪtèba siāwaká̈(yčɪ)m bằra	— bring my black books (too)

kɪtèba siāwaké(čɪ)m pay bàra	– bring the black books for me (too)
ā kɪtèba siāwǎ(yčá) bàra	– bring those black books (too)
ā kɪtèba siāwā(yčⁱ)má bàra	– bring those my black books (too)
ā kɪtèba siāwe(čɪ)má pay bàra	– bring those black books for me (too)
kàrḏa težakǎ(yč) bàra	– bring the sharp knives (too)
etc. etc.	

Reflexive Pronoun.

§ 18. The sole reflexive pronoun is *we-* 'self'. It never occurs independently, but is always qualified by a personal pronoun suffix, thus

wem, weṯ, weš	– myself, thyself, himself (herself)
wǀemā, wǀetā, wǀešā	– ourselves, yourselves, themselves

This qualified form may take a second pronominal suffix.

kɪtèbakaw wé-t-ɪm pay bàra	– bring me your own book!
ẖakāyatakè wètɪm pay kára	– tell me your (*own*) story!

It does not, however, take the same suffix twice.

weš (for **weš-ɪš*) *fār̄ā*	– she disguised herself.

Possessive Pronoun.

§ 19. The place of a possessive pronoun is taken by the words *hin* M.,[16] *hǀina* F., *hǀine* pl., which, joined to a following genitive noun or pronoun, give the sense 'that of . . .'.

hinu mɪn ja hinu tò fɪrá xāstàrā	– mine is much better that yours
ā kārḏè hìnaw mɪnana	– that knife is mine
ā kàrḏe gɪrd hìne mɪnane	– those knives are all mine
i bɪzè hìnaw tātáymana	– this goat is my father's.

Interrogative pronouns.

§ 20. The following interrogative pronouns occur.

češ	'what?'
ke	'who?'
kām	'which?'

ǎna čéšā	– what is that?
pay čéši mɪḏiày	– what are you looking at?
i ɣaribà kén	– who is this stranger?
kǎmšā	– which one (*of them*)?

[16] *hin* appears in neighbouring Kurdish dialects in much the same sense, and in Suleimani Kurd. with the extended meaning of 'what's-his-name, thingummy'.

Verbs.

§ 21. Each verb has two stems, present and past, which are not always predictable one from the other. On these two stems the system of simple tenses is built by means of various modal prefixes and personal endings. From the present stem are formed:

    i) the Present Indicative tense,
    ii) the Present Subjunctive,
    iii) an Imperfect tense,
and iv) the Imperative.

From the past stem are formed:

    v) the Past Indicative tense,
and vi) the Past Conditional.

Also from the past stem is formed a past participle which, combined with simple tenses of the substantive verb, yields further, compound tenses. These are:

    vii) the Perfect Indicative,
    viii) the Perfect Subjunctive,
    ix) the Pluperfect,
and x) a Perfect Conditional.

An infinitive verbal noun is also formed from the past stem, by the addition of the morpheme -ˡ(a)y. It is in this form that verbs are normally quoted.

The use of the various tenses is described below, § 46.

Relation between the stems.

§ 22. (a) The majority of verbs have past stems ending in -ˡā and infinitives therefore in -ˡāy, preceded by a consonant. With very rare exceptions the form of the present stem is then that of the past stem less the final vowel.

Intransitive.

		Past		Present
gełˡāy	'go about'	gełˡā-	:	geł-
pɪr̄ˡāy	'fly'	pɪr̄ˡā-	:	pɪr̄-
pɪžmˡāy	'sneeze'	pɪžmˡā-	:	pɪžm-
tarsˡāy	'be afraid'	tarsˡā-	:	tars-
žiwˡāy	'live'	žiwˡā-	:	žiw-

Transitive.

		Past		Present
fār̄ˡāy	'change'	fār̄ˡā-	:	fār̄-
lesˡāy	'lick'	lesˡā-	:	les-
parsˡāy	'ask'	parsˡā-	:	pars-
šelˡāy	'press'	šelˡā-	:	šel-
zānˡāy	'know'	zānˡā-	:	zān-
žanˡāy	'shut'	žanˡā-	:	žan-

Exceptions.

ař̃f|āy	'snatch'	*ař̃f|ā-*	:	*ař̃fān-*
as|āy	'buy'	*as|ā-*	:	*asān-*
dāy	'give'	*dā-*	:	*da-*

(b)   Many verbs have past stems ending in *-i|ā-*, infinitives in *-i|āy*. These form their present stems in *-ia-*.[17]

Intransitive.

gɪži|āy	'fight'	*gɪži|ā-*	:	*gɪžia-*
lɪki|āy	'stick'	*lɪki|ā-*	:	*lɪkia-*
māni|āy	'be tired'	*māni|ā-*	:	*mānia-*
mař̃i|āy	'break'	*mař̃i|ā-*	:	*mař̃ia-*

The only Transitive of this type is

ni|āy	'put'	*ni|ā-*	:	*nia-*.

(c)   Verbs whose past stems end in *-i*, infinitives in *-i|ay*, have present stems without this final vowel. With the exception of

bi|ay	'be'	*bi-*	:	*b-*

they are all Transitive.

asař̃i|ay	'wipe'	*|asař̃i-*	:	*asař̃-*
ažn(aw)i|ay	'hear'	*|ažn(aw)i-*	:	*ažn(aw)-*
bɪř̃i|ay	'cut'	*bɪř̃|i-*	:	*bɪř̃-*
čɪni|ay	'pluck'	*čɪn|i-*	:	*čɪn-*
dɪzi|ay	'steal'	*dɪz|i-*	:	*dɪz-*

(d)   When the past stem of a verb ends in *-st-* the present stem, with few exceptions, ends in *-z-*.

Intransitive.

(e)st|ay		*(e)st-*	:	*(e)z-*
wast|ay	'rise'	*wast-*	:	*waz-*

Transitive.

āst|ay	'let'	*āst-*	:	*āz-*
gast|ay	'bite'	*gast-*	:	*gaz-*
wāst|ay	'request'	*wāst-*	:	*wāz-*
wɪst|ay	'throw'	*wɪst-*	:	*wɪz-*

Exceptions.

bast|ay	'tie'	*bast-*	:	*bas-*
kiāst|ay	'send'	*ki|āst-*	:	*kiān-*

[17] See § 3 (e).

| nɪwist'ay | 'write' | nɪw'ist- | : | nɪwis- |
| řest'ay | 'spin' | řest- | : | řes- |

There is a similar relation between some past stems ending in -*št*- and their present stems ending in -*ž*-,

Transitive.

bɪrešt'ay	'roast'	bɪr'ešt-	:	bɪrež-
mɪšt'ay	'suck'	mɪšt-	:	mɪž-
řašt'ay		řašt-	:	řaž-

but many such verbs have present stems in -*š*-.

Intransitive.

| ništ'ay | 'sit' | ništ- | : | niš- |

Transitive.

| kešt'ay | 'weigh' | kešt- | : | keš-[18] |
| kušt'ay | 'kill' | kušt- | : | kʷš- |

Other past stems ending in -*t*- correspond to a variety of present stems ending in palatal consonants.

Intransitive.

| wɪt'ay | 'sleep' | wɪt- | : | us- |

Transitive.

mɪt'ay	'spill'	mɪt-	:	mɪǰ-
pāt'ay	'chop'	pāt-	:	pāč-
sot'ay	'burn'	sot-	:	soč-
wāt'ay	'say'	wāt-	:	wāč-
wet'ay	'sift'	wet-	:	weč-
wat'ay	'doff'	wat-	:	waž-
wʊrat'ay	'sell'	wʊr'at-	:	wʊraš-

Note the 'irregular' correspondences of

gɪrt'ay	'seize'	gɪrt-	:	ger-
kawt'ay	'fall'	kawt-	:	gɪn-
šɪt'ay	'wash'	šɪt-	:	šor-

(e)   When the past stem ends in -*rd*- the corresponding present stem normally ends in -*r*-.

Intransitive.

| wiard'ay | 'pass' | w'iard- | : | wiar- |

---

[18] Cf. *keš'āy*, *keš*- 'pull'; the above form with -*t*- is secondary, as in *awa-peč't'ay*, alongside *awa-peč'āy*, -*peč*- 'wrap up'.

Transitive.

*bard*ˈ*ay*	'take'	*bard-*	:	*bar-*
*kard*ˈ*ay*	'do'	*kard-*	:	*kar-*

The stem vowels may differ, or the present stem be contracted.

Intransitive.

*mard*ˈ*ay*	'die'	*mard-*	:	*mɪr-*

Transitive.

*wārd*ˈ*ay*	'eat'	*wārd-*	:	*war-*
*āwɪrd*ˈ*ay*	'bring'	*āw*ˈ*ɪrd-*	:	*ār-*

Classification of stems.

§ 23. The formation of the simple tenses is materially affected by the forms of the two stems. The main types may be classified as follows:

Past stems.

1) Monosyllabic, e. g. *kard-*, *wɪt-*.
2) Polysyllabic, with initial stress, e. g. ˈ*asar̄i-*, *w*ˈ*iard-*.
3) Polysyllabic, with final stress, e. g. *āw*ˈ*ɪrd-*, *fār̄*ˈ*ā-*.
4) Ending in *-ā-*, e. g. *ām*ˈ*ā-*, *dā-*.
5) Ending in *-i-*, e. g. ˈ*ažn(aw)i-*, *bɪr̄*ˈ*i-*.

Present stems.

A) Ending in a consonant, e. g. *us-*, *niš-*.
B) Ending in *-a-*, e. g. *da-*, *gɪžia-*.
C) With initial *a-*, e. g. *asān-*, *asar̄-*.
D) With initial *ā-*, e. g. *ār-*, *āz-*.

Some stems, naturally, fall into more than one such class.

Preverbs.

§ 24. A number of verbs are compounded with the 'preverbs' *an*ˈ*a*, *ar*ˈ*a*, *aw*ˈ*a*. These are, in fact, only ever *pre*fixed to the infinitive,

> *anakard̠*ˈ*ay* 'don', *araništ*ˈ*ay* 'sit down', *awawārd̠ay* 'drink'.

With all finite forms of the verbs they are *suf*fixed, after the personal endings and all other suffixes.

> *kard̠-an*ˈ*a*, *karo-š-an*ˈ*a*
> *ništ-ar*ˈ*a*, *mɪnišo-r*ˈ*a*
> *wārd̠e-w*ˈ*a*, *mɪwarow*ˈ*a*

awa is exceptional in that after all consonants and the vowels *i*, *u* it appears as ɔ.

> *wārd̠*ˈɔ, *mɪwaru*ˈɔ, *mɪwaru-š-*ˈɔ.

(a)   The form -$w^|a$, following a verbal ending with final -e, may yield either -$ew^|a$ or -$^|\varepsilon$. The result may be seen below (§ 33 (b)) in the conjugation of $\bar{a}m^|\bar{a}y$. The reason for this reduction is unclear.[19]

As a 'preverb' *awa* yields -$ar\bar{a}wa$ when combined with -*ara* (but see § 43 (a)).

wɪzùšara wár	– I shall throw it down
wɪzošarằwa wár	– he will throw it down again
wɪstᶦšarāwa wár	– he threw it down again.

With -*ana* it appears to form *-*awana* in the combination *dāwan^|ay* 'hit',

dāšāwaná   – they set off (lit., beat it)

but on the analogy of the similar combination, with an absolute preposition, *dāypan^|ay* 'give (to)', *dāš paná* 'he gave it to him', the 'preverbs' may become separated as *wana*,

dāš waná   – he set off.

Modal and Negative prefixes.

§ 25.   (a)   *mɪ*-, before vowels *m*-, is prefixed to the present stem of certain verbs only to form the Present Indicative tense. All verbs with an initial vowel other than *a*- take the prefix *m*-. Initial *a*- is displaced by the prefix *mɪ*-. All verbs with initial *n*-, *z*-, *ž*-, and *y*-, and some with initial *d*-, *g*-, *r̄*-, and *w*-, appear to take the prefix *mɪ*-. The factors determining which verbs do and which do not take this prefix are not evident.[20]

(b)   Verbs taking *m(ɪ)*- in the Present Indicative take the prefix $b^|(ɪ)$- in the Present Subjunctive and the Imperative, with the exception of a few with initial *w*-. Thus, from

ār-	'bring'	Indic.	*mār-*	Subj.	$b^|\bar{a}r$-
us-	'sleep'		*mus-*		$b^|us$-
asān-	'buy'		*mɪsān-*		$b^Is^|\bar{a}n$-[21]
niš-	'sit'		*mɪniš-*		$b^|ɪniš$-
wān-	'read'		*mɪwān-*		$b^|ɪwān$-
war-	'eat'		*(mɪ)war-*,	but	$w^|ar$-,

and, with irregular loss of initial *w*-, from

wāč-	'say'		*māč-*,	but	$w^|\bar{a}č$-.

Verbs which do not take the prefix *b(ɪ)*- are stressed on the first syllable in both Present Subjunctive and Imperative, as are all verbs in the Past Conditional.

---

[19] Short forms such as *ew^|a*, *mew^|a*, *bew^|a* are not, however, reduced to *ε, *$m\varepsilon$, *$b\varepsilon$. Nor are such forms as *āmɛw^|a* ($< *\bar{a}m\bar{a}$-e-$w^|a$) reduced.

[20] The syllabic structure of the stem does not seem to have any bearing on the matter. Cf. *keš-* / *mɪ-niš-*, *r̄až-* / *mɪ-r̄am-*, *wāz-* / *mɪ-wān-*.

[21] See § 3 (b).

(c)   The negative prefix for the Present Indicative and the Imperative is normally *m¦a-* for all verbs. With stems having initial *ā-*, however, and the stem *a-* 'come', this would produce forms indistinguishable from the affirmative except occasionally in the position of the stress. *ma-* is therefore replaced by *mɪ-* and *n¦ɪ-*, giving in effect *n¦ɪm-* with these stems. Thus,

affirmative *mār-*,   negative *n¦ɪmār-*

mus-   *m¦aws-*

mɪsān-   *m¦asān-*

mɪniš-   *m¦aniš-*

mɪwān-   *m¦awān-*

(mɪ)war-   *m¦awar-*

māč-   *m¦awāč-*

and, from *a-*,   *ma-*   *n¦ɪma-.*

(d)   The prefix *n¦a-* negates all other tenses of all verbs, replacing *b¦(ɪ)-* in the Present Subjunctive.

Personal endings.

§ 26.   There are five distinct sets of personal endings, forming the Present tenses, the Imperative, the Imperfect, the Past Indicative and Past Conditional respectively. They are essentially as follows:[22]

	Present	Imperative	Imperfect
Sg. 1	*-u /-w*[23]		*-¦ene*
2	*-i /-y*	*-a /—*	*-¦eni*
3	*-o*		*-¦e*
Pl. 1	*-me /-ym¦e*		*-¦enme*
2	*-de /-yd¦e*	*-de /-yde*	*-¦ende*
3	*-ā*		*-¦ene*

	Past Indicative	Past Conditional
Sg. 1	*-ā(ne)*	*-ɛne*
2	*-i /-y (-ay* after *i)*	*-ɛni*
3 M.	—	
3 F.	*-a*[24]	*-ɛ*
Pl. 1	*-ime /-yme (-ayme)*	*-ɛnme*
2	*-ide /-yde (-ayde)*	*-ɛnde*
3	*-e*	*-ɛne*

[22] The second forms in each case appear after stem-final vowels.

[23] Hadank, publishing Mann's 'Auramânî' material, has Pres. Sg. 1 *-ûm (-úm)* in every case but one (*mälû* (Sh) against *mälûm* (A), p. 386) and Sg. 3 *-û* (except *mägîlô* (Sh), p. 390). *-ūm* occurs as a Pres. Sg. 1 ending only in the literary Gorānī κοινη (e. g. Mokri, *Kurdish Songs*, No. 171) and it was almost certainly this that his informant (A), if not (Sh) also, was 'selling' to Mann as Hawrāmī. The few correct forms in A's manuscript vocabulary (kindly placed at my disposal by the Akademie der Wissenschaften und der Literatur, Mainz) were not transcribed by Mann and were therefore overlooked by Hadank. They are: [overleaf]

The connection between the Imperfect and Past Conditional endings is obvious. The latter must be presumed to comprise the former preceded by a 'conditional infix' *-$\bar{a}$-, with $\bar{a} + e > \varepsilon$.

Substantive verb.

§ 27. (a) The substantive verb, beside the normal tenses detailed below, has a special enclitic form of the present tense. This, alone of present tenses, shows a distinction of gender in the 3rd person singular. In the 3 Sg. Masc., moreover, the postvocalic form of the enclitic depends on the position of the stress in the word supporting it.

	Following a consonant, *i*, or *u*.	Following a vowel
Sg. 1	-*anā*	-*nā*
2	-*ani*	-*ni*
3 M.	-*ā*	⌠ ꞁ-*n* after a stressed vowel ⌡ -*na* after an unstressed vowel
3 F.	-*ana*	-*na*
Pl. 1	-*anme*	-*nme*
2	-*ande*	-*nde*
3	-*ane*	-*ne*

The postvocalic forms of the enclitic appear regularly as the auxiliary in the Perfect Indicative of all verbs.

(b)   The enclitic also combines with *n*ꞁ*i*- to form the following negative present:

Sg. 1   *n*ꞁ*ianā*,   2 *n*ꞁ*iani*,   3 M. *n*ꞁ*iā*,   3 F. *n*ꞁ*iana* – am, art, is not
Pl. 1   *n*ꞁ*ianme*,   2 *n*ꞁ*iande*, 3 *n*ꞁ*iane*   – are not

(c)   Following the adverbs *in*ꞁ*ā*, *ān*ꞁ*ā* (v. § 45 (a)), however, the enclitic verb appears in a variant form in all persons other than the 1st Sg. The variant forms are identical with the Past Indicative endings given above. Thus, *in*ꞁ*ānā*, but *in*ꞁ*āy*, *in*ꞁ*ā*, *in*ꞁ*āyme*, *in*ꞁ*āyde*, and *in*ꞁ*ε* (< *in*ꞁ*ā-e*).

inắy čɪkó? *inằnā čé*   – where are you? here I am.

[23] contd.   *mh by nwš* = *mabenu-š* 'I shut it' (cf. *mäbînûm*, p. 381),
                     mch šwš = *mačašu-š* 'I taste it' (cf. *mäčäšûm*, p. 383),
                     mh lyswšw = *malesu-š-ɔ* 'I lick it up',
                     mpycw/yšw = *mapeču/i-š-ɔ* 'I/you wrap it up'.

A further corruption is to be seen in the form *mnyrwm* = *mänîärûm* 'I put down' (p. 390; it occurs twice in A's vocabulary), in which the 'preverb' -*ara* appears before, instead of after, the personal ending (v. § 24 above); the correct form *mnywrh* = *maniaw-ara* is given by A on another page of his vocabulary.

[24] Thus a past stem ending in a consonant or *i* appears to be declined like an adjective, in the 3rd person, e. g. Sg. M. *wIt*, F. *w*ꞁ*Ita*, Pl. *w*ꞁ*Ite*. But stems with final *ā* do not change like adjectives in *ā*, nor is the stem modified for gender or number in the 1st and 2nd persons.

(d)   Examples.

mın kʊ̆ř-anā / kınāčé-nā	– I am a boy / girl
to kʊ̆ř-ani / kınāčé-ni	– you are a boy / girl
àḏ kʊ̆ř-ā / kʊ̆řu emá-n	– he is a boy / our son
àḏa kınāčé-na / kınāčè mĭn-ana	– she is a girl / my daughter
emà kʊ̆ře-nme / kınāčé-nme	– we are boys / girls
šımà kʊ̆ře-nde / kınāčé-nde	– you are boys / girls
àḏe kʊ̆ře-ne / kınāčé-ne	– they are boys / girls
ānà čéš-ā	– what is that?
ásp-ā / kıtéb-ā / yāná-n	– it is a horse / book / house
tawáni-ana / māíni-ana	– it is a stone / mare
áspe-ne / yāné-ne	– they are horses / houses
kıtebaká-n / tawanaké-na	– it is the book / stone
ānà aspu tātáym-ā / tātáymā-na	– that is my / our father's horse
ānè māìnaw tātáym-ana / tātáymā-na	– that is my / our father's mare.

§ 28.   The morpheme h|a- combines with the 3rd person (postvocalic) forms of the normal enclitic verb, thus

<div align="center">Sg. M. han,   3 F. h|ana,   Pl. h|ane</div>

with the sense 'there is, are'.

(a)   In the affirmative and interrogative, but not the negative (where the simple forms n|iā, etc., suffice), these forms appear with the personal pronoun suffixes giving the sense of 'to have'.

kıtèbewıṭ hán? hánım	– have you a book? (yes) I have
harmằnaṭ hána pàyıṭ karù?	– is there anything (have you any work) that I can do for you?
hánam	– yes (I have)
kằrḏiš hána / háne	– he has a knife / some knives
xuèwi zarífıš hàn	– she has a pleasant laugh.

(b)   The ordinary enclitic substantive verb is used in conjunction with the personal pronoun suffixes in a number of idioms, e. g.

hằy-t-ā	– are you awake?
āwrắ-š-ā	– he is hungry (now)
(but āwrắ-n	– he is hungry (poor and starving))
qʊbúṭ-Im-ā	– I accept
tāǰırakà hắtIšā	– the merchant is lucky.

(c)   Especially common is the use with the word *gar⌐ak* 'necessary' to express 'want, wish'.

garák-ᴵm-ā	— I want (*it is necessary to me*)
čéšɩ̧ garàkā	— what do you want?
agar garákᴵtā ba mᴵrạ̏d bɩ́yāwi	— if you want to attain your desire . . .

(d)   In tenses other than the Present Indicative, forms of the verb *bi⌐ay* serve in all these constructions in place of the enclitic, or *han*, etc.

dúe kū̃re-š bène	— he had two sons
āwrắ-š be	— he was hungry
garákšā be bɩ̀lā pay r̃ắwe	— they wanted to go hunting.

Past Participle.

§ 29.   The past participle, from transitive verbs always passive in meaning, is formed from the past stem by the addition of -⌐*a*. Thus, from

	wɩt-	the participle	*wɩt⌐a*	'having gone to sleep'
	w⌐iard-		*wiard̦⌐a*	'having passed'
	āw⌐ɩrd-		*āwɩrd̦⌐a*	'having been brought'
but from	*ām⌐ā-*		*ām⌐ā*	'having come'.

The participle, being an adjective, has distinct feminine and plural forms. The direct case forms appear consistently throughout the compound tenses.

	M. *wɩt⌐a*	F. *wɩt⌐e*	Pl. *wɩt⌐e*
	wiard̦⌐a	*wiard̦⌐e*	*wiard̦⌐e*
but	*ām⌐ā*	*ām⌐ɛ*	*ām⌐ɛ*

Stress precedence.

§ 30.   The various elements which make up verbal forms each have a certain stress value, including zero. When two or more elements, which would have had the main word stress had they occurred singly, appear in the same verbal form they are subject to the following order of precedence:

1) negative prefixes, *n⌐a-*, *m⌐a-*, *n⌐ɩm-*,
2) the 'preverb' suffixes *-an⌐a*, *-ar⌐a*, *-aw⌐a* (*-⌐ɔ*, *-⌐ɛ*),
3) the modal prefix *b⌐(ɩ)-*, or the initial stress of the Present Subjunctive, Imperative, or Past Conditional,
4) the personal endings of the Present Indicative or Imperfect, or the past stem, or the past participle.

Thus the stress of a member of class 2 becomes a secondary word stress if a member of class 1 is present, as this has the main word stress. The stress of a member

of class 3 becomes a secondary word stress if a member of class 2 is present, but is often reduced entirely if a member of class 1 is present, and so on. The effect of this will be seen in the paradigms below.

Regular conjugation.

§ 31. i) The Present Indicative is formed of the present stem, the Present personal endings and, with some verbs, the modal prefix *m(ɪ)-*. The substantive verb *biᐟay* shows slight irregularity in this tense. Thus, from:

	us- 'sleep'	*da-* 'give'	*kar-* 'do'	*b-* 'be'
Sg. 1	*musᐟu*	*mɪd̠ᐟaw*	*karᐟu*	*bu*
2	*musᐟi*	*mɪd̠ᐟay*	*karᐟi*	*bi*
3	*musᐟo*	*mɪd̠ᐟo*	*karᐟo*	*bo*
Pl. 1	*musmᐟe*	*mɪdaymᐟe*	*karmᐟe*	*bᐟime*
2	*musdᐟe*	*mɪdaydᐟe*	*kardᐟe*	*bᐟide*
3	*musᐟā*	*mɪd̠ᐟā*	*karᐟā*	*bā*

Negative, with the prefix *mᐟa-*,

Sg. 1	*mᐟawsu*	*mᐟad̠aw*	*mᐟakarᵢu*	*mᐟabu*
	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

ii) The Present Subjunctive is formed of the present stem and the Present personal endings with, in some cases, the modal prefix *bᐟ(ɪ)-*. When this is not present the first syllable of the stem is stressed. The subjunctive of the verb 'to be' is only distinguished from the indicative in the negative.

Sg. 1	*bᐟusu*	*bᐟɪd̠aw*	*kᐟaru*	*bu*
2	*bᐟusi*	*bᐟɪd̠ay*	*kᐟari*	*bi*
3	*bᐟuso*	*bᐟɪd̠o*	*kᐟaro*	*bo*
Pl. 1	*bᐟusme*	*bᐟɪd̠aymᵢe*	*kᐟarme*	*bᐟime*
2	*bᐟusde*	*bᐟɪd̠aydᵢe*	*kᐟarde*	*bᐟide*
3	*bᐟusā*	*bᐟɪd̠ā*	*kᐟarā*	*bā*

Negative, with the prefix *nᐟa-*,

Sg. 1	*nᐟawsu*	*nᐟad̠aw*	*nᐟakarᵢu*	*nᐟabu*
	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

iii) The Imperative consists of the present stem and the Imperative endings and, with some verbs, the prefix *bᐟ(ɪ)-*.

Sg. 2	*bᐟusa*	*(bᐟɪ)da*	*kᐟara*	*ba*
Pl. 2	*bᐟusde*	*(bᐟɪ)dayde*	*kᐟarde*	*bᐟide*

Negative, i. e. prohibitive, with the prefix $m^|a$-,

| Sg. 2 | $m^|awsa$ | $m^|ad̯a$ | $m^|ak_|ara$ | $m^|aba$ |
| Pl. 2 | $m^|awsde$ | $m^|ad̯_|ayde$ | $m^|ak_|arde$ | $m^|ab_|ide$ |

iv) The Imperfect is formed simply by the addition of the Imperfect endings to the present stem.

Sg. 1	$us^	ene$	$d^	ene$	$kar^	ene$	$b^	ene$
2	$us^	eni$	$d^	eni$	$kar^	eni$	$b^	eni$
3	$us^	e$	de	$kar^	e$	be
Pl. 1	$us^	enme$	$d^	enme$	$kar^	enme$	$b^	enme$
2	$us^	ende$	$d^	ende$	$kar^	ende$	$b^	ende$
3	$us^	ene$	$d^	ene$	$kar^	ene$	$b^	ene$

Negative, with the prefix $n^|a$-,

| Sg. 1 | $n^|aws_|ene$ | $n^|ad̯_|ene$ | $n^|akar_|ene$ | $n^|ab_|ene$ |
| | etc. | etc. | etc. | etc. |

v) The Past Indicative is formed by the addition of the appropriate personal endings to the past stem. Thus, from:

	$wɪt$- 'sleep'	$dā$- 'give'	$kard$- 'do'	bi- 'be'
Sg. 1	$w^|ɪtā(ne)$	$d^|ā(ne)$	$k^|ard̯ā(ne)$	$b^|iā(ne)$
2	$w^|ɪti$	$dāy$	$k^|ard̯i$	$b^|iay$
3 M.	$wɪt$		$kard$	bi
3 F.	$w^|ɪta$	$dā$	$k^|ard̯a$	$b^|ia$
Pl. 1	$w^|ɪtime$	$d^|āyme$	$k^|ard̯ime$	$b^|iayme$
2	$w^|ɪtide$	$d^|āyde$	$k^|ard̯ide$	$b^|iayde$
3	$w^|ɪte$	$dɛ$	$k^|ard̯e$	$b^|ie$

Negative,

| Sg. 1 | $n^|awɪt_|ā(ne)$ | $n^|ad̯_|ā(ne)$ | $n^|ak_|ard̯ā(ne)$ | $n^|abi_|ā(ne)$ |
| | etc. | etc. | etc. | etc. |

vi) The Past Conditional consists of the past stem, always stressed on the first syllable, and the Past Conditional endings.

Sg. 1	$w^	ɪt_	ɛne$	$d^	ɛne$[25]	$k^	ard̯_	ɛne$	$b^	i_	ɛne$
2	$w^	ɪt_	ɛni$	$d^	ɛni$	$k^	ard̯_	ɛni$	$b^	i_	ɛni$
3	$w^	ɪtɛ$	$dɛ$	$k^	ard̯ɛ$	$b^	iɛ$

[25] See next note.

Pl. 1	w'ıt‖ɛnme	d'ɛnme	k'arḏ‖ɛnme	b'i‖ɛnme
2	w'ıt‖ɛnde	d'ɛnde	k'arḏ‖ɛnde	b'i‖ɛnde
3	w'ıt‖ɛne	d'ɛne	k'arḏ‖ɛne	b'i‖ɛne

Negative,

Sg. 1	n'awᴵt‖ɛne	n'aḏ‖ɛne	n'akarḏ‖ɛne	n'abi‖ɛne
	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

vii)   The Perfect Indicative, being formed from the past participle by the addition of the enclitic present of the substantive verb, has distinct forms for Masc. and Fem. in the singular.

Sg. 1 M.	wıt'anā	d'ānā²⁶	karḏ'anā	bi'anā
1 F.	wıt'enā	d'ɛnā	karḏ'enā	bi'enā
2 M.	wıt'ani	d'āni	karḏ'ani	bi'ani
2 F.	wıt'eni	d'ɛni	karḏ'eni	bi'eni
3 M.	wıt'an	dān	karḏ'an	bi'an
3 F.	wıt'ena	d'ɛna	karḏ'ena	bi'ena
Pl. 1	wıt'ɛnme	d'ɛnme	karḏ'enme	bi'enme
2	wıt'ende	d'ɛnde	karḏ'ende	bi'ende
3	wıt'ene	d'ɛne	karḏ'ene	bi'ene

Negative,

Sg. 1 M.	n'awᴵt‖anā	n'aḏ‖ānā	n'akarḏ‖anā	n'abi‖anā
	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

viii)   The Perfect Subjunctive is formed from the past participle by the addition of the Present Subjunctive of the substantive verb (see ii) above).

Sg. 1 M.	wıt'abu	d'ābu	karḏ'abu	bi'abu
1 F.	wıt'ebu	d'ɛbu	karḏ'ebu	bi'ebu
2 M.	wıt'abi	d'ābi	karḏ'abi	bi'abi
2 F.	wıt'ebi	d'ɛbi	karḏ'ebi	bi'ebi
3 M.	wıt'abo	d'ābo	karḏ'abo	bi'abo
3 F.	wıt'ebo	d'ɛbo	karḏ'ebo	bi'ebo
Pl. 1	wıt'ebime	d'ɛbime	karḏ'ebime	bi'ebime
2	wıt'ebide	d'ɛbide	karḏ'ebide	bi'ebide
3	wıt'ebā	d'ɛbā	karḏ'ebā	bi'ebā

²⁶ A number of Past Conditional and Perfect Indicative forms of the verb dā- are identical. Regarding this peculiarity of verbs with a past stem ending in -'ā-, see § 33 (a).

Negative,

Sg. 1 M.	n$^|$aw^{I}t$_|$abu	n$^|$aḏ$_|$ābu	n$^|$akarḏ$_|$abu	n$^|$abi$_|$abu
	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

ix) The Pluperfect is formed from the past participle by the addition of the Imperfect (and not, as might be expected, the Past) tense forms of the auxiliary verb.

Sg. 1 M.	wɪt$^|$ab$_|$ene	d$^|$āb$_|$ene	karḏ$^|$ab$_|$ene	bi$^|$ab$_|$ene
1 F.	wɪt$^|$eb$_|$ene	d$^|$εb$_|$ene	karḏ$^|$eb$_|$ene	bi$^|$eb$_|$ene
2 M.	wɪt$^|$ab$_|$eni	d$^|$āb$_|$eni	karḏ$^|$ab$_|$eni	bi$^|$ab$_|$eni
2 F.	wɪt$^|$eb$_|$eni	d$^|$εb$_|$eni	karḏ$^|$eb$_|$eni	bi$^|$eb$_|$eni
3 M.	wɪt$^|$ab$_|$e	d$^|$ābe	karḏ$^|$ab$_|$e	bi$^|$abe
3 F.	wɪt$^|$eb$_|$e	d$^|$εbe	karḏ$^|$eb$_|$e	bi$^|$ebe
Pl. 1	wɪt$^|$eb$_|$enme	d$^|$εb$_|$enme	karḏ$^|$eb$_|$enme	bi$^|$eb$_|$enme
2	wɪt$^|$eb$_|$ende	d$^|$εb$_|$ende	karḏ$^|$eb$_|$ende	bi$^|$eb$_|$ende
3	wɪt$^|$eb$_|$ene	d$^|$εb$_|$ene	karḏ$^|$eb$_|$ene	bi$^|$eb$_|$ene

Negative,

Sg. 1 M.	n$^|$aw^{I}t$_|$abene	n$^|$aḏ$_|$ābene	n$^|$akarḏ$_|$abene	n$^|$abi$_|$abene
	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

x) The Perfect Conditional consists of the past participle and the Past Conditional forms of the auxiliary.

Sg. 1 M.	wɪt$^|$ab$_|$iεne	d$^|$āb$_|$iεne	karḏ$^|$ab$_|$iεne	bi$^|$ab$_|$iεne
1 F.	wɪt$^|$eb$_|$iεne	d$^|$εb$_|$iεne	karḏ$^|$eb$_|$iεne	bi$^|$eb$_|$iεne
2 M.	wɪt$^|$ab$_|$iεni	d$^|$āb$_|$iεni	karḏ$^|$ab$_|$iεni	bi$^|$ab$_|$iεni
2 F.	wɪt$^|$eb$_|$iεni	d$^|$εb$_|$iεni	karḏ$^|$eb$_|$iεni	bi$^|$eb$_|$iεni
3 M.	wɪt$^|$ab$_|$iε	d$^|$āb$_|$iε	karḏ$^|$ab$_|$iε	bi$^|$ab$_|$iε
3 F.	wɪt$^|$eb$_|$iε	d$^|$εb$_|$iε	karḏ$^|$eb$_|$iε	bi$^|$eb$_|$iε
Pl. 1	wɪt$^|$eb$_|$iεnme	d$^|$εb$_|$iεnme	karḏ$^|$eb$_|$iεnme	bi$^|$eb$_|$iεnme
2	wɪt$^|$eb$_|$iεnde	d$^|$εb$_|$iεnde	karḏ$^|$eb$_|$iεnde	bi$^|$eb$_|$iεnde
3	wɪt$^|$eb$_|$iεne	d$^|$εb$_|$iεne	karḏ$^|$eb$_|$iεne	bi$^|$eb$_|$iεne

Negative,

Sg. 1 M.	n$^|$aw^{I}t$_|$abiεne	n$^|$aḏ$_|$ābiεne	n$^|$akarḏ$_|$abiεne	n$^|$abi$_|$abiεne
	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

Variant conjugations.

§ 32. (a) Variations from the regular conjugation are caused, in the present tenses, by the different combinations of the modal and negative prefixes with certain present

stems (v. § 25). In the past tenses the only normal deviation is in the position of the stress in polysyllabic stems. The following are representative examples. From:

	ār- 'bring'	asān- 'buy'	wiar- 'pass'	wāč- 'say'

i) Present Indicative.

Sg. 1	mār¦u	m₁ɪsān¦u	wi₁ar¦u	māč¦u
Neg.	nˈɪmār₁u	mˈasān₁u	mˈawi̯ar₁u	mˈawāč₁u

ii) Present Subjunctive.

Sg. 1	bˈāru	bɪsˈānu²⁷	wˈiaru	wˈāču
Neg.	nˈāru	nˈasānu	nˈawiaru	nˈawāču

iii) Imperative.

Sg. 2	bˈāra	bɪsˈāna	wˈiara	wˈāča
Neg.	nˈɪm₁āra	mˈas₁āna	mˈaw₁iara	mˈaw₁āča

iv) Imperfect.

Sg. 1	ārˈene	asānˈene	wi₁arˈene	wāčˈene
Neg.	nˈārene	nˈasān₁ene	nˈawiar₁ene	nˈawāč₁ene

From:	āwˈɪrd- 'bring'		wˈiard- 'pass'	

v) Past Indicative.

Sg. 1	āwˈɪrd̠₁āne		wˈiard̠₁ā(ne)	
Neg.	nˈāwɪrd̠₁āne		nˈawiard̠₁āne	

vi) Past Conditional.

Sg. 1	ˈāwɪrd̠₁εne		wˈiard̠₁εne	
Neg.	nˈāwɪrd̠₁εne		nˈawiard̠₁εne	

vii) Perfect Indicative.

Sg. 1 M.	āwɪrd̠ˈanā		wiard̠ˈanā	
Neg.	nˈāwɪrd̠₁anā		nˈawiard̠₁anā	

etc., etc.

(b) The 'preverbs' ana, ara, awa (-ɔ, -ε) alter the usual stress patterns throughout the conjugation. Thus,

²⁷ See § 3 (b).

from: *araništ‖ay, niš-* 'sit down'   *awawārd‖ay, war-* 'drink'

i) Present Indicative.

Sg. 1   *mɪnišu₁ar‖a*   *(mɪ)waru‖ɔ*
    2   *mɪniši₁ar‖a*   *(mɪ)wari‖ɔ*
    3   *mɪniš₁or‖a*   *(mɪ)war₁ow‖a*

Pl. 1   *mɪnišm₁er‖a*   *(mɪ)warm₁ew‖a, -warm‖ɛ*
    2   *mɪnišd₁er‖a*   *(mɪ)ward₁ew‖a, -ward‖ɛ*
    3   *mɪniš₁ār‖a*   *(mɪ)war₁āw‖a*

Negative.

Sg. 1   *m‖anišuar₁a*   *m‖awaru₁ɔ*
                  etc.   etc.

ii) Present Subjunctive.

Sg. 1   *b₁ɪnišuar‖a*   *w₁aru‖ɔ*
    2   *b₁ɪnišiar‖a*   *w₁ari‖ɔ*
    3   *b₁ɪnišor‖a*   *w₁arow‖a*

Pl. 1   *b₁ɪnišmer‖a*   *w₁armew‖a, warm‖ɛ*
    2   *b₁ɪnišder‖a*   *w₁ardew‖a, ward‖ɛ*
    3   *b₁ɪnišār‖a*   *w₁arāw‖a*

Negative.

Sg. 1   *n‖anišuar₁a*   *n‖awaru₁ɔ*
                  etc.   etc.

iii) Imperative.

Sg. 2   *b₁ɪnišar‖a*   *war‖ɔ*
Pl. 2   *b₁ɪnišder‖a*   *w₁ardew‖a, ward‖ɛ*

Negative.

Sg. 2   *m‖anišar₁a*   *m‖awar₁ɔ*
Pl. 2   *m‖anišder₁a*   *m‖awardew₁a, -ward₁ɛ*

iv) Imperfect.

Sg. 1   *niš₁ener‖a*   *war₁enew‖a, war₁en‖ɛ*
    2   *niš₁eniar‖a*   *war₁eni‖ɔ*
    3   *niš₁er‖a*   *war₁ew‖a, war‖ɛ*

Pl. 1   *niš₁enmer‖a*   *war₁enmew‖a, war₁enm‖ɛ*
    2   *niš₁ender‖a*   *war₁endew‖a, war₁end‖ɛ*
    3   *niš₁ener‖a*   *war₁enew‖a, war₁en‖ɛ*

Negative.

Sg. 1	n[|]anišener_|a	n[|]awarenew_|a, -waren_|ɛ
	etc.	etc.

v) Past Indicative.

Sg. 1	n_|ištā(ne)r[|]a	
2	n_|ištiar[|]a	
3 M/F.	n_|ištar[|]a	wārḏ[|]ɔ
Pl. 1	n_|ištimer[|]a	
2	n_|ištider[|]a	
3	n_|išter[|]a	w_|ārḏew[|]a, wārḏ[|]ɛ

Negative.

Sg. 3	n[|]ništɑr_|a	n[|]awārḏ_|ɔ
	etc.	

vi) Past Conditional.

Sg. 1	n_|ištɛner[|]a	
2	n_|ištɛniar[|]a	
3	n_|ištɛr[|]a	w_|ārḏɛw[|]a
Pl. 1	n_|ištɛnmer[|]a	
2	n_|ištɛnder[|]a	
3	n_|ištɛner[|]a	w_|ārḏɛnew[|]a, w_|ārḏɛn[|]ɛ

Negative.

Sg. 3	n[|]ništɛr_|a	n[|]awārḏɛw_|a
	etc.	

vii) Perfect Indicative.

Sg. 1 M. |ništ_|anār[|]a	
1 F. |ništ_|enār[|]a	
2 M. |ništ_|aniar[|]a	
2 F. |ništ_|eniar[|]a	
3 M. |ništ_|anar[|]a	wārḏ_|an[|]ɔ
3 F. |ništ_|enar[|]a	wārḏ_|en[|]ɔ
Pl. 1 |ništ_|enmer[|]a	
2 |ništ_|ender[|]a	
3 |ništ_|ener[|]a	wārḏ_|enew[|]a, wārḏ_|en[|]ɛ

Negative.

Sg. 3 M.	*n*ˡ*aništanar*ˌ*a*	*n*ˡ*awārḍan*ˌ*ɔ*
	etc.	etc.

viii) Perfect Subjunctive.

Sg 1 M.	*ništ*ˌ*abuar*ˡ*a*	
1 F.	*ništ*ˌ*ebuar*ˡ*a*	
2 M.	*ništ*ˌ*abiar*ˡ*a*	
2 F.	*ništ*ˌ*ebiar*ˡ*a*	
3 M.	*ništ*ˌ*abor*ˡ*a*	*wārḍ*ˌ*abow*ˡ*a*
3 F.	*ništ*ˌ*ebor*ˡ*a*	*wārḍ*ˌ*ebow*ˡ*a*
Pl. 1	*ništ*ˌ*ebimer*ˡ*a*	
2	*ništ*ˌ*ebider*ˡ*a*	
3	*ništ*ˌ*ebār*ˡ*a*	*wārḍ*ˌ*ebāw*ˡ*a*

Negative.

Sg. 3 M.	*n*ˡ*aništabor*ˌ*a*	*n*ˡ*awārḍabow*ˌ*a*
	etc.	etc.

ix) Pluperfect.

Sg. 3 M.	*ništ*ˌ*aber*ˡ*a*	*wārḍ*ˌ*abew*ˡ*a*
Neg.	*n*ˡ*aništaber*ˌ*a*	*n*ˡ*awārḍabew*ˌ*a*
	etc.	etc.

x) Perfect Conditional.

Sg. 3 M.	*ništ*ˌ*abiɛr*ˡ*a*	*wārḍ*ˌ*abiɛw*ˡ*a*
Neg.	*n*ˡ*aništabiɛr*ˌ*a*	*n*ˡ*awārḍabiɛw*ˌ*a*
	etc.	etc.

Irregular Conjugation.

§ 33. (a) The verb *lu*ˡ*āy* 'to go' is conjugated irregularly, mainly in that the stems, present *lu-*, past *lu*ˡ*ā-*, lose the vowel *-u-* throughout in the negative and also in the Present Indicative and Subjunctive tenses. Parts of the conjugation of the more regular type, *xu*ˡ*āy* 'laugh', *du*ˡ*āy* 'talk', are given below for comparison.

The verbs *ām*ˡ*āy* 'to come', *awa-ām*ˡ*āy* 'come back', have a number of irregular forms, notably the 3rd Sg. Present, Indicative and Subjunctive, and certain of the Imperative forms.

Both of these irregular verbs, even more than regular verbs with a past stem ending in -ˡ*ā-*, present a number of tense forms which are distinguished, in the affirmative, by the position of the stress alone. In the negative even this distinction is obscured. E. g.

Perf. Indic. Pl. 3   *lu˥ɛne*   : Past Cond. Sg. 1   *l˥uɛnɛ* (= Pl. 3)
            Neg.   *n˥alɛne*   =   Neg.   *n˥alɛnɛ*

Past Indic. Pl. 3   *ām˥ɛ*   : Past Cond. Sg. 3   *˥āmɛ*
            Neg.   *n˥āmɛ*   =   Neg.   *n˥āmɛ*

Note also the negative forms of

Past Indic. Sg. 3   *lu˥ā*   : Pres. Subj. Pl. 3   *b˥ɪlā*
            Neg.   *n˥alā*   =   Neg.   *n˥alā*

(b)   From: *l(u)-* 'go'   *xu-* 'laugh'   *a-* 'come'   *a- + -awa*

i) Present Indicative.

Sg. 1	*mɪl˥u*	*xy˥u*	*maw*	*maw˥ɔ*
2	*mɪl˥i*	*xu˥i*	*may*	*may˥ɔ*
3	*mɪl˥o*	*xu˥o*	*me*	*mew˥a*
Pl. 1	*mɪlm˥e*	*xom˥e*	*m˥aymɛ*	*m˥aymɛ*
2	*mɪld˥e*	*xod˥e*	*m˥ayde*	*m˥aydɛ*
3	*mɪl˥ā*	*xu˥ā*	*m˥ayā*	*m˥ayāw˩a*

Negative.

Sg. 1	*m˥alu*	*m˥axyu*	*n˥Imaw*	*n˥Imaw˩ɔ*
	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

ii) Present Subjunctive.

Sg. 1	*b˥ɪlu*	*x˥uu*	*baw*	*baw˥ɔ*
2	*b˥ɪli*	*x˥ui*	*bay*	etc.
3	*b˥ɪlo*	*x˥uo*	*be*	
Pl. 1	*b˥ɪlme*	*x˥ome*	*b˥ayme*	
2	*b˥ɪlde*	*x˥ode*	*b˥ayde*	
3	*b˥ɪlā*	*x˥uā*	*b˥ayā*	

Negative.

Sg. 1	*n˥alu*	*n˥axyu*	*naw*	*n˥awɔ*
	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

iii) Imperative.

Sg. 2	*l˥ua*	*x˥ua*	*bo*	*bor˥ɛ*[28]
Pl. 2	*l˥ode*	*x˥ode*	*b˥ayde*	*bayd˥ɛ*

[28] See next note.

Negative.

Sg. 2	*m|ala*	*m|axua*	*n|ımo*	*n|ımor|ε*[29]
Pl. 2	*m|alde*	*m|ax|ode*	*n|ım|ayde*	*n|ımayd|ε*

iv) Imperfect.

Sg. 1	*lu|ene*	*xu|ene*	*|ene*	*en|ε*
2	*lu|eni*	etc.	*|eni*	*eni|ɔ*
3	*lu|e*		*e*	*ew|a*
Pl. 1	*lu|enme*		*|enme*	*enm|ε*
2	*lu|ende*		*|ende*	*end|ε*
3	*lu|ene*		*|ene*	*en|ε*

Negative.

Sg. 1	*n|al|ene*		*n|ene*	*n|enε*
	etc.		etc.	etc.

From:	*l(u)ā-* 'go'	*xu|ā-* 'laugh'	*ām|ā-* 'come'	+ *-awa*

v) Past Indicative.

Sg. 1	*lu|ā(ne)*	*xu|ā(ne)*	*ām|ā(ne)*	**āmāw|a,*
		etc.		*āmān|ε*
2	*lu|āy*		*ām|āy*	*āmāy|ɔ*
3 M./F.	*lu|ā*		*ām|ā*	*āmāw|a*
Pl. 1	*lu|āyme*		*ām|āyme*	*āmāym|ε*
2	*lu|āyde*		*ām|āyde*	*āmāyd|ε*
3	*lu|ε*		*ām|ε*	*āmεw|a*

Negative.

Sg. 1	*n|al|āne*	*n|axu|āne*	*n|ām|āne*	*n|āmān|ε*
2	*n|alāy*	etc.	*n|āmāy*	etc.
3	*n|alā*		*n|āmā*	
Pl. 1	*n|al|āyme*		*n|ām|āyme*	
2	*n|al|āyde*		*n|ām|āyde*	
3	*n|alε*		*n|āmε*	

vi) Past Conditional.

Sg. 1	*l|u|εne*	*x|u|εne*	*|ām|εne*	*|āmεn|ε*
2	*l|u|εni*	etc.	*|ām|εni*	*|āmεni|ɔ*
3	*l|uε*		*|āmε*	*|āmεw|a*

[29] The introduction of an euphonic *-r-* into the Imperative, normal in the neighbouring Kurdish dialects (v. *KDS*, I, § 210 (b)), is restricted here to the two singular forms of this verb alone.

Pl. 1	*lǀuǀɛnme*		*ǀāmǀɛnme*	*ǀāmɛnmǀɛ*
2	*lǀuǀɛnde*		*ǀāmǀɛnde*	*ǀāmendǀɛ*
3	*lǀuǀɛne*		*ǀāmǀɛne*	*ǀāmɛnǀɛ*

Negative.

Sg. 1	*nǀalǀɛne*	*nǀaxuǀɛne*	*nǀāmǀɛne*	*nǀāmɛnǀɛ*
2	*nǀalǀɛni*	etc.	*nǀāmǀɛni*	etc.
3	*nǀalɛ*		*nǀāmɛ*	
Pl. 1	*nǀalǀɛnme*		*nǀāmǀɛnme*	
2	*nǀalǀɛnde*		*nǀāmǀɛnde*	
3	*nǀalǀɛne*		*nǀāmǀɛne*	

vii) Perfect Indicative.

Sg. 1 M.	*luǀānā*	*xuǀānā*	*āmǀānā*	*āmǀānāwǀa*
1 F.	*luǀɛnā*	*xuǀɛnā*	*āmǀɛnā*	*āmǀɛnāwǀa*
2 M.	*luǀāni*	etc.	*āmǀāni*	*āmǀāniǀɔ*
2 F.	*luǀɛni*		*āmǀɛni*	*āmǀɛniǀɔ*
3 M.	*luǀān*		*āmǀān*	*āmǀānǀɔ*
3 F.	*luǀɛna*		*āmǀɛna*	*āmǀɛnǀɔ*
Pl. 1	*luǀɛnme*		*āmǀɛnme*	*āmǀɛnmǀɛ*
2	*luǀɛnde*		*āmǀɛnde*	*āmǀɛndǀɛ*
3	*luǀɛne*		*āmǀɛne*	*āmǀɛnǀɛ*

Negative. (cf. Past Conditional, negative, above)

Sg. 1 M.	*nǀalǀānā*	*nǀaxuǀānā*	*nǀāmǀānā*	*nǀāmānāwǀa*
1 F.	*nǀalǀɛnā*	*nǀaxuǀɛnā*	*nǀāmǀɛnā*	*nǀāmenāwǀa*
2 M.	*nǀalǀāni*	etc.	*nǀāmǀāni*	etc.
2 F.	*nǀalǀɛni*		*nǀāmǀɛni*	
3 M.	*nǀalān*		*nǀāmān*	
3 F.	*nǀalǀɛna*		*nǀāmǀɛna*	
Pl. 1	*nǀalǀɛnme*		*nǀāmǀɛnme*	
2	*nǀalǀɛnde*		*nǀāmǀɛnde*	
3	*nǀalǀɛne*		*nǀāmǀɛne*	

viii) Perfect Subjunctive.

Sg. 1 M./F.	*luǀā/ɛbu*	*xuǀā/ɛbu*	*āmǀā/ɛbu*	*āmǀā/ɛbuǀɔ*
2	*luǀā/ɛbi*	etc.	*āmǀā/ɛbi*	etc.
3	*luǀā/ɛbo*		*āmǀā/ɛbo*	
Pl. 1	*luǀɛbime*		*āmǀɛbime*	
2	*luǀɛbide*		*āmǀɛbide*	
3	*luǀɛbā*		*āmǀɛbā*	

Negative.

Sg. 1 M./F.	*n|al|ā/ɛbu*	*n|axu|ā/ɛbu*	*n|ām|ā/ɛbu*	*n|āmā/ɛbu|ɔ*
	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

ix) Pluperfect.

Sg. 1 M./F.	*lu|ā/ɛbene*	*xu|ā/ɛbene*	*ām|ā/ɛbene*	*ām|ā/ɛben|ɛ*
2	*lu|ā/ɛbeni*	etc.	*ām|ā/ɛbeni*	etc.
3	*lu|ā/ɛbe*		*ām|ā/ɛbe*	
Pl. 1	*lu|ɛbenme*		*ām|ɛbenme*	
2	*lu|ɛbende*		*ām|ɛbende*	
3	*lu|ɛbene*		*ām|ɛbene*	

Negative.

Sg. 1 M./F.	*n|al|ā/ɛbene*	*n|axu|ā/ɛbene*	*n|ām|ā/ɛbene*	*n|āmā/ɛben|ɛ*
	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

x) Perfect Conditional.

Sg. 1 M./F.	*lu|ā/ɛbiɛne*	*xu|ā/ɛbiɛne*	*ām|ā/ɛbiɛne*	*ām|ā/ɛbiɛn|ɛ*
2	*lu|ā/ɛbiɛni*	etc.	*ām|ā/ɛbiɛni*	etc.
3	*lu|ā/ɛbiɛ*		*ām|ā/ɛbiɛ*	
Pl. 1	*lu|ɛbiɛnme*		*ām|ɛbiɛnme*	
2	*lu|ɛbiɛnde*		*ām|ɛbiɛnde*	
3	*lu|ɛbiɛne*		*ām|ɛbiɛne*	

Negative.

Sg. 1 M./F.	*n|al|ā/ɛbiɛne*	*n|axu|ā/ɛbiɛne*	*n|ām|ā/ɛbiɛne*	*n|āmā/ɛbiɛn|ɛ*
	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

Passive.

§ 34. The passive of all transitive verbs is formed by means of a secondary conjugation, based on two stems derived from the transitive verb. In forming the passive stems the morphemes *-ia-*, present, and *-i|ā-*, past, are added directly to the transitive present stem. Thus:

kuštay, kʷš-	'kill'	> *kʷšia-, kʷši|ā-*	'be killed'
(awa)wānay, wān-	'read'	> *wānia-, wāni|ā-*	'be read'
wātay, wāč-	'say'	> *wāčia-, wāči|ā-*	'be said'

A few passive verbs have slightly irregular stems, e. g.

dāy, da-	'give'	> *dɪria-, dɪri|ā-*	'be given'
karḍay, kar-	'do'	> *kɪria-, kɪri|ā-*	'be done'
gɪrtay, ger-	'take'	> *giria-, giri|ā-*	'be taken, blocked'

Passive verbs are identical in form with a number of intransitive verbs with infinitives in -*i*|*āy* (v. § 22 (b)) and are conjugated regularly (see below).

Causative.

§ 35. A causative verb is also expressed by a secondary conjugation based on stems derived from the simple verb. The causative morphemes are -(*ɪ*)*n*-, present, and -(*ɪ*)*n*|*ā*-, past, added to the present stem of the simple verb. Thus:

ešāy, eš-	'hurt' v. i.	>	*ešn-, ešn*|*ā-*	'hurt' v. t.
gɪrawāy, gɪraw-	'weep'	>	*gɪrawn-, gɪrawn*|*ā-*	'make weep'
pɪžmāy, pɪžm-	'sneeze'	>	*pɪžmn-, pɪžmn*|*ā-*	'make sneeze'

When the simple present stem ends in -*ia*-, however, this is displaced by the causative morphemes, e. g.

fawtiāy, fawtia- 'perish'   > *fawtɪn-, fawtɪn*|*ā-* 'destroy',

with the exception of

gɪriāy, gɪria- 'boil' v. i.   > *gɪrin-, gɪrin*|*ā-*   'boil' v. t.

To an intransitive verb with present stem in -*u*-, viz. *duāy, du-* 'talk, chatter', there corresponds a transitive, causative in form, *donāy, don-* 'talk to, address'.

The causative verb is conjugated regularly as a transitive verb with infinitive in -|*āy*. Some verbs, causative in form, have simple transitive meaning, e. g. *awašoqn*|*āy* 'shake, agitate', and even, in the case of verbs of 'noise', intransitive meaning, e. g. *qeřn*|*āy* 'shout', *qižn*|*āy* 'scream'.

Conjugation of Passive and Causative verbs.

§ 36. From: *kɪri*|*āy* 'be done'   *gɪrawn*|*āy* 'make weep'

i) Present Indicative

Sg. 1	*kɪri*|*aw*	*gɪrawn*|*u*
Neg.	*m*|*akɪri*|*aw*	*m*|*agɪrawn*|*u*

ii) Present Subjunctive.

Sg. 1	*k*|*ɪriaw*	*g*|*ɪrawnu*
Neg.	*n*|*akɪri*|*aw*	*n*|*agɪrawn*|*u*

iii) Imperative.

Sg. 2	*k*|*ɪria*	*g*|*ɪrawna*
Neg.	*m*|*ak*|*ɪria*	*m*|*ag*|*ɪrawna*

iv) Imperfect.

| Sg. 1 | *kɪri|ene* | *gɪrawn|ene* |
| Neg. | *n|akɪri|ene* | *n|agɪrawn|ene* |

v) Past Indicative.

| Sg. 1 | *kɪri|āne* | *gɪrawn|āne* |
| Neg. | *n|akɪri|āne* | *n|agɪrawn|āne* |

vi) Past Conditional.

| Sg. 1 | *k|ɪri|ɛne* | *g|ɪrawn|ɛne* |
| Neg. | *n|akɪri|ɛne* | *n|agɪrawn|ɛne* |

vii) Perfect Indicative.

Sg. 1 M.	*kɪri	ānā*	*gɪrawn	ānā*
1 F.	*kɪri	ɛnā*	*gɪrawn	ɛnā*
Neg.	*n|akɪri|ānā*	*n|agɪrawn|ānā*

etc., etc.

Continuous tenses.

§ 37. A specifically continuous sense is given to the Present Indicative and Imperfect tenses of any verb by an adverb which, preceding either tense form, is formed from it by the substitution of the morpheme -*|āy* for the personal endings. In other words, the adverb consists of the present stem + -*|āy* for the Imperfect tense, and the same with the modal prefix *m(ɪ)*-, where appropriate, for the Present tense. Rarely the adverb may be formed with a negative prefix.

mɪr̃amáy mɪr̃amù	– I am running
hizì r̃amáy r̃amène	– yesterday I was running
kʷšiáy kʷšiàw	– I am being killed
har ǰa isáwa wārǎy wārò	– it is raining already
mawāráy màwāro	– it is not actually raining
mɪḍiǎy mɪḍiàw pay ā bāxiá	– I am looking at that orchard
ǰa du(ḍ)ariakɔ́ diǎy diène	– I was looking out of the window

The adverb may take a pronominal suffix expressing the direct object, e. g.

kʷšáy-šā kʷšènme	– we were killing them.

(a) In the case of compound verbs (v. § 42) such an adverbial form does not appear to be used. Instead the non-verbal element is stressed to give the continuous sense.

qᴵsè karú	– I (shall) talk
qᴵsé karù	– I am talking.

Tenses formed from the past stems of Transitive verbs.

§ 38. The past stems of all transitive verbs, and accordingly all tense forms based on them, have a passive sense. They are not, however, used to express a true passive (in which the agent is unknown), but to give a transitive meaning in conjunction with an expressed agent. The ending of the verb then always expresses the person of what may be termed the *affectee* of the verbal action, e. g.

kušt¹anā-ṭ	– thou hast killed me (*I have been killed – by thee*)

(a)   When the agent is impersonal it may be expressed by a noun in the oblique case, e. g.

yaxakà garmə́y tāwnə̀wa	– the heat melted the ice
tažnày kóre kàrḍe	– they were blinded by thirst
āwrə̀y páka wɪstə̀	– hunger afflicted me
sarḍə̀y r̄áq karḍə̀wa	– the cold froze (*made*) me stiff
garàkmā be bɪlme pay r̄áwe wàle wāràni nə́st	– we wanted to go hunting but the rain did not permit
sə́n āmə̀ diwāxə̀n wàle nawašiakàym nə́st hʊrzuꜣ	– the Sultan came into the reception room but my illness did not permit me to rise.

(b)   By far the more common construction, however, is for the agent to be expressed, or if it is present as an indepenent nominal form for it to be resumed, by a pronominal suffix. Such a nominal form is then in the direct case and occurs first in the clause.

teléw-ɪš hʊr gìrt	– he took up a cudgel (*a cudgel, by him it was taken up*)
ā kɪnāče-m-à diéna	– I have seen that girl (*that girl, by me she has been seen*)
tātàm nə́st-ɪš bɪlu pay sinamə́y	– my father would not let me go to the cinema (*my father, it was not allowed by him . . .*)
ə́ḍa eḍà-š kiāstèna	– shé has sent her (*that one, this one by her has been sent*)
garmə́ karakè-š tāwnə̀wa	– the heat melted the butter (*the heat, the butter by it was melted*).

§ 39. The pronominal suffix of the agent is suffixed to whichever representative of three classes of word comes first in the clause, viz.

  i) a nominal form expressing an affectee, direct or indirect,

 ii) an absolute preposition,

iii) the verb.

When suffixed to the verb itself it follows the personal endings, but precedes any 'preverb' suffix, e. g.

wārd-šā-wa	— they drank it
est-Iš-ɔ	— he found it
wɪst-Im-ara wār	— I dropped it down.

(a)   Two types of paradigm therefore arise, consequent on the change in person of the agent or the affectee. Thus, from *di|ay* 'see', the simple tenses:

Past Indicative.

	Agent		Affectee	
I saw	*di-m*	:	*d|iāne-š*	he saw me
thou sawest	*di-ţ*	:	*d|iay-š*	he saw thee
he saw		*di-š*		he saw it
we saw	*d|i-mā*	:	*d|iayme-š*	he saw us
you saw	*d|i-tā*	:	*d|iayde-š*	he saw you
they saw	*d|i-šā*	:	*d|ie-š*	he saw them

Perfect Indicative.

	Agent		Affectee	
I have seen (M.)	*di|an-ɪm*	:	*di|anā-š*	he has seen me M.
(F.)	*di|ena-m*	:	*di|enā-š*	F.
(Pl.)	*di|ene-m*			
thou hast seen (M.)	*di|an-ɪţ*	:	*di|ani-š*	he has seen thee M.
(F.)	*di|ena-ţ*	:	*di|eni-š*	F.
he has seen (M.)		*di|an-ɪš*		he has seen him
(F.)		*di|ena-š*		he has seen her
we have seen (M.)	*di|an-mā*	:	*di|enme-š*	he has seen us
(F.)	*di|ena-mā*			
you have seen (M.)	*di|an-tā*	:	*di|ende-š*	he has seen you
they have seen (M.)	*di|an-šā*	:	*di|ene-š*	he has seen them

Pluperfect.

	Agent		Affectee	
I has seen (M.)	*di|ab|e-m*	:	*di|ab|ene-š*	he had seen me M.
(F.)	*di|eb|e-m*	:	*di|eb|ene-š*	F.

etc., etc.

§ 40. An indirect affectee may be expressed simply by a nominal or pronominal form. In the latter case some emphasis is laid on the pronoun.

dā-š ba ḫamay u aḏeš	— she gave it to Hama and his mother
dɛ-š paná-mā	— he gave them to ús
i zaminà-tā ǰa emà násā	— you did not buy this land from ús
ǰa emà-tā násā	— you did not buy it from ús

(a)   When, as is generally the case, the direct affectee is of the 3rd person the verb may take a personal ending which represents, *not* the direct affectee but, either

 i) a pronominal indirect affectee, or even

ii) a pronominal qualifier of the direct affectee.[30]

Examples. i)

kɪtebakà-š dǻne (panà)	— he gave the book to me (*the book, by him I was given to*))
kɪtebakà-m dǎni paná	— I have given you the book
i zaminà-tā čanà násāyme	— you did not buy this land from us
wàrm-ɪm pɔ diáni / diéni	— I have dreamt about you (M/F)
náwāti-m panà	— did I not say to you?
ǰɪle pāḏšāyānè-š pay asǎ	— he bought regal clothes for him
ḫakāyàta-š pay kárd	— he told the story for him

ii)

bāxčakà-š díayme	— he saw our garden (*the garden, by him we were seen*)
bāxčakà-m diéne	— I have seen their garden
dɪraxtakè-šā bɪříayde	— did they cut your trees down?
dɪraxtakè-tā bɪřiánā	— you have cut my trees down.

The first case (i) above in effect covers the behaviour of compound verbs whose affectee, though indirect, is not governed by a preposition, e. g.

močiārí-šā karḏà	— they instructed her (*made instruction to her*).

(b)   When the direct affectee is both of the 3rd person and pronominal it need not be expressed at all in a sentence of the type (i). Thus:

dǎyme-š paná	— he gave it (*or*, them) to us
čanà-tā násāyme	— you did not take it / them from us
čaná-š asǎyme = asǎyme-š čaná	— he took it / them from us.

---

[30] This dialect of Hawrāmī shares this peculiar extension of the transitive past construction with the Kurdish of Sul. and Mukrī (v. *KDS*, I, § 229; Mann, *Mundart der Mukrî-Kurden*, I, § 94), but not that of Sina. Since no examples of this construction are to be found in the Hawr. material collected by Benedictsen, and the present material is taken from an informant as well acquainted with Sul. Kurd. as with his mother tongue, it is possible that it is not a true Hawr. construction at all, but an individual borrowing from Kurdish. What seems more likely, however, is that the Kurd. idiom has had its effect on a group of neighbouring Hawr. speakers.

Auxiliaries.

§ 41. (a) The only auxiliary verbs occurring in Hawr. are the isolated forms 3rd Sg. present *mɪš(i)ʲo*, imperfect *aši ʲe*, of a verb **ašiāy* 'must, ought, should'. The present form is followed by the Present Subjunctive of the main verb and the imperfect by the Past Conditional.

mɪš(i)ò bɪli / náli	— you must go / should not go[31]
ašiè lúɛni	— you should have gone
ašiè pāsátā kardè	— you should have done thus.

(b)   The particle *bā*, also followed by the Subjunctive, expresses 'let . . .'.

bā bɪlmera wár	— let us go down
bắza, bā bɪlo	— let him go (*allow, . . .*).

Compound verbs.

§ 42. Apart from the verbs compounded with 'preverbs' (v. § 24) a large number are formed with nouns, adjectives and adverbs. Such adjectives and adverbs are inflected normally.

i mezà (M) ǰa taxtáy dɪròs / wàš kɪriān	— this table is made (*dɪros / waš karday*) of wood
ā qāliè (F) lúla bɪḍa	— roll that carpet up (*lul dāy*)
wakằza wára bìana	— the stick got free (*war biay*).

While nouns in such combinations do not seemingly inflect for gender,

ḫakāyatake (F) wètɪm pay bayắn kara	— tell me your story
ānà tawanaké-na (F) to bắs-ɪṭ karḍa	— that is the stone you mentioned

they frequently appear in the plural,

xɪtlè-m máḍa	— do not tickle me (*xɪtla dāy*)
qⁱse-m kárḍe	— I spoke (*qⁱsa karḍay*).

Pre- and postpositions.

§ 43. (a) Of the simple prepositions (see list below) *ba* and *ǰa* are peculiar in that they combine with the postpositional suffixes *-ana*, *-ara*, *-awa* (already met as 'preverbs', § 24) to form compound prepositions with divergent meaning. They also regularly appear devoiced, as *p-* and *č(ɪ)-* respectively, before 3rd personal pronouns, demonstrative pronouns and adjectives, and in certain other combinations (see the vocabulary). With the postpositions these devoiced forms occur as 'absolute' pre-

---

[31] *mábo bɪli* was also recorded for 'you must not go', but, being a solitary example, was perhaps calqued on Kurd. *nábe bɪr̄oy*; v. *KDS*, I, § 221 (a), but cf. also Sin. Kd. *aše* 'must': *nāwe* 'must not'.

positions, employed when the form they govern is other than an independent noun or pronoun. In this way

p-ana, *č-ana* correspond to *ba*, *ǰa* respectively,
pɔ, *čɔ* correspond to *ba*, *ǰa . . . -awa* respectively,
pɔra apparently represents *ba . . . -awa + ara*.

See sentences 105 ff. (p. 63).

The postpositions also appear alone and following compound prepositions, their meanings varying according to the accompanying verb. See sentences 97 ff.

Compound prepositions are formed with a variety of nouns and adjectives, normally followed by the genitival Izafe *-u*, *-w*.

Of very rare occurrence is the prepositional form *-aw* 'towards', only appearing suffixed to a noun form (cf. *KDS* I, § 252 (b)).[32]

(b) *ba / p- ~ pana*,   to, by
  ba / p- . . . -ara,   on, through
  ba / p- . . . -awa ~ pɔ,   about, on, against, with
     pɔra,   on
  (ba) be,   without
  b'ayn-u,   between
  čan'i,   with
  č'er-u,   under
  č'er-u . . . -ana,   below
  d'ıle,   inside, into
  d'am-i (Kurd. or Pers. Izafe),   at (the moment of)
  dım'ā-w,   after
  darb'as-u,   concerned with
  γ'ayr-u (+ negative),   except
  ǰa / č(ı)- ~ čana,   in
  ǰa / č(ı)- . . . -awa ~ čɔ,   from, to
  ǰa bāb'at-u,   about, concerning
  ǰa bon'a-w,   on account of
  ǰi'āti, *ǰi'āy* (Kurd. Izafe),   instead of, as
  lā,   beside
  nız'ik-u,   near
  pay,   to, towards, for
  pay d'ıle,   onto, into
  p'esa,   like
  r̄'u ba, *r̄'u-aw*,   towards, facing
  s'ar-u,   on

[32] The preposition **ow* noted by Christensen, B-C, 64, appears to have arisen largely from mishearing of the conjunction *u* 'and' and the 'preverb' *-ɔ*.

sᶦar-u . . . -ana,	across
sᶦar-u . . . -awa,	(from) over, above
šᶦona-w,	after, following
tā,	until
tᶦuš-u,	facing
wᶦar-u,	before, on account of.

(c)   A noun governed by a simple preposition appears in the oblique case only when it forms an integral part of the clause. When the whole phrase is merely adverbial the noun remains in the direct case, even when it is definite.

gırd čew č-i dıniā-na qoratu xuḏāyā	– everything – in this world, life (dıniā) – is (brought about by) the power of God
ba ᶜayš-u-noš i dıniāya barme sar	– let us live out this life – in pleasure

Compound prepositions with the genitival Izafe necessarily take the oblique case in all circumstances.

dımāw ᶜayš-u-nošewi fırāwāni	– after much pleasure

Adverbs.

§ 44.   Adverbs may be formed from any noun by means of the suffix -e. This is distinct both from the oblique singular morpheme, as it is the same for both genders, and from the direct plural ending, as it becomes -ye after nouns ending in -ā (not -ɛ).

pāᶦize	– in autumn
hizᶦi šawe	– last night (yesterday at night)
wašìe hǎr bi	– he went wild with pleasure
qinìe qeᵲnǎš	– he shouted in anger
tarsày̆e márd[33]	– he died of fright
āwrày̆e pákam kàwta	– I collapsed from hunger
àwiš náyāwɛ pana tažnày̆e kór be[34]	– if water had not reached him he would have gone blind with thirst

A noun with this suffix may also take a postpositional suffix.

āwrày̆ena mırǎy mırène	– they were dying of hunger

The suffix also appears to be added to a noun governed by a simple preposition.

ba hazār ᶜayārìe	– by a thousand ruses

[33] From tarsᶦāy 'to fear', rather than tᶦarsi 'fear'.
[34] tažnāye, from tažnᶦa 'thirst', probably on the analogy of āwrāye < āwrā 'hunger'.

§ 45. Two types of independent adverbs require special mention.[35]

(a)   *ānā, inā* correspond closely to French *voilà, voici,* but are practically untranslatable into English. Frequently they appear instead of the copula.

mıḍio inā mārewıš čana-n   – he sees that there (is) a snake inside it
    = *mārewıš inā čana*

In one example, at least, a plural form occurs:

hare due inɛ čā   – both (are) there.

(b)   *pāsa, pesa* 'thus' (the latter also used as a preposition 'like') are peculiar in that they may support a pronominal suffix, be it agential or governed by an absolute preposition. In this case the pronominal suffix is always followed by the defining suffix -ˡ*a* (§ 8 (c)).

agar pesa-t-à nṭwistɛ . . .   – if you had written thus . . .
pāsa-š-à panà āmắn kas màyāro qˡseš čanì – it has come over him so that no one dares
  káro, tur̃á bo   speak with him; he becomes angry.

[35] See also, regarding the adverbial suffix -*ič,* § 17 (d).

Notes on Syntax

Use of tenses.

§ 46. The use of tenses in Hawrāmi agrees closely with that in the neighbouring Kurdish dialects (v. *KDS*, I, §§ 244 ff.), given that the Imperfect tense here formed from the present stem replaces the Kurd. Imperfect tense, formed from the past stem. The various uses may be summarized as follows:

Present Indicative   — habitual and actual present action / state,
                        continuous present action (v. § 37).

Present Subjunctive — in subordinate clauses,
                        injunctive,
                        following *mɪšio*, *bā* (§ 41), *garak* (§ 28 (c)) and certain
                            verbs (*tāwāy*, *yārāy*, *āstay*, etc.).

Imperfect   — continuous, prolonged, repeated, or habitual past action.

Past Indicative   — definite past action,
                        recently perfected action.

Perfect and Pluperfect — perfected and long perfected action.

The only major differences between Hawr. and Kurd. are in the combinations of tenses which appear in Conditional sentences.

Conditions.

§ 47. (a) In present, possible conditions the Present Subjunctive in the protasis is generally followed in the apodosis by the Present Indicative.

agar wārə̀n wắro tář bù   — if it rains I shall get wet.

(b) When the action of the apodosis must necessarily follow that of the protasis in time the Past Indicative may appear expressing the condition.

agar dim mắčuš pana   — if I see (*saw*) him, I shall tell him.

See sentences 154–6 (p. 64).

§ 48. (a) In past, impossible conditions the Past Conditional tense is used in the protasis, followed by either the Imperfect or the Pluperfect tenses.

agar hizì ǻmɛni pèwa winénmeš   – if you had come yesterday, we could
                                                  have seen it together

. . . fratármā nᴵwistàbe   – . . ., we could have written more.

(b)   The same combination of tenses occasionally expresses a possible condition
(see sentence 158), the meaning being clear only from the context.

(c)   In the same circumstances as permit the use of the Past Indicative in a possible
condition (*v. supra*), the Perfect Conditional may appear in the protasis of impossible
conditions, always followed by the Pluperfect.

agar hizì díɛm wāčéneš panà   ⎫   if I had seen him yesterday I would
agar hizì diábiɛm wātábem panà   ⎭   have told him

See sentences 157–162.

Relative clauses.

§ 49.   A relative clause, especially when immediately following its antecedent, may
be joined to it by the indeclinable particle *ka* 'that'. This is, however, frequently
omitted.

ína kɪtebakàn to bǻsɪ̧ karḍ   – this is the book (which) you mentioned.

An antecedent separated from the verb of which it is the object by a relative
clause appears in the direct case and is resumed by a pronominal suffix.

piāka / žanake ka isa āmā čuar, čɪ̄ɾa-š   ⎫   call the man / woman who has just
piākay / žanake čɪ̄ɾa ka isa āmā čuar   ⎭   come in.

Texts

I. Sentences

1. *inà qół-ā.* This is the upper arm.
2. *qòł ína-na.* The upper arm is thís (part).
3. *aspakàw i kınā́čè xāstár-ā.* This girl's horse is better.
4. *māinàw ā kur̄ià xāstára-na.* That boy's mare is better.
5. *r̄òe zımsǎni tāríke-ne.* Winter days are dark.
6. *waratǎw bárz-ā.* It is late (*the sun is high*).
7. *xàlqu ko sınǰǎqi-ā.* He is a native of Koy Sanjaq.
8. *ja ko sınǰǎqiɔ tā s¹lemāni r̄ākè gırd x¹rǎba-na.* From Koy Sanjaq to Suleimaniye the road is bad all the way (*is all bad*).
9. *ja narwìɔ tā nawsúḍa nimsaᶜāt r̄ǎ-n.* From Narwi to Nawsuda it is half an hour's journey (*road*).
10. *har mába.* Don't be an ass!
11. *bà ba piǎ.* Be a man!
12. *čéšıṯ bè?* What was the matter with you?
13. *hizì čǎ bèni?* Were you there yesterday?
14. *čǎ biánā.* I have been there.
15. *hǎym bìɔ.* I was awakened.
16. *zārołaìm f¹rà waš nábian.* My childhood was not very happy.
17. *čewi pās(n)à nábian.* There has never been such a thing.
18. *wármım mè.* I am sleepy (*sleep comes to me*).
19. *xuám me.* I am going to laugh (*laughter comes to me*).
20. *bò egá.* Come here!
21. *ka mın āmǎne to nǎn warèni.* When I came you were having a meal (*eating bread, food*).
22. *hangùri pesa hàlče ja zamìnɔ bar níme, lǎkın ja dıràxtewiɔ māłočiorá.* Grapes do not grow (*come up*) from the ground like mushrooms, but hang down from a tree.
23. *māzú bıli pay yānáyšā.* I permit you to go to their house.
24. *tāṫàm nǎsṯıš bılu pay sinamǎy.* My father would not let me go to the cinema.
25. *mawārǎy màwāro, pàwči pǎłtāwakàṯ āsṫàn ǰiǎ.* It is not actually raining, so (foolishly) you have left your coat behind!
26. *waresakè bāzará.* Let the rope down!

27. *bɪr̄ìàyš nār̄aẖátā*. It is difficult to cut it.

28. *dasu wèm bɪr̄ím*. I cut my hand.

29. *čɪnnewā dasu wèm nábɪr̄ian(ɪm)*. It is some time since I have cut my hand.

30. *bāqiakàm bɪḏɔ*. Give me the change (*rest, of the money*).

31. *ā qāḷiè lùla bɪḏa*. Roll that carpet up!

32. *xɪtlèm máḏa*. Don't tickle me!

33. *hàr žɪłewiéni; gɪr̄iakàṭ xɪtléṭ de?* You were wriggling; was your shirt tickling you?

34. *hizì čoxèway tāzém warana be; dɪrežāi r̄òy xɪtlém de*. Yesterday I had a new 'chogha' (jacket) on; all day long it was tickling me.

35. *pay češi mɪḏiày?* What are you looking at?

36. *mɪḏiằy mɪḏiàw pay ā bāxiá*. I am looking at that orchard.

37. *agar ja duariakɔ́ bɪḏiay bāxčakáymā winì*. If you look out of the window you will see our garden.

38. *ka to díāneṭ ja duariakɔ́ diằy diène*. When you saw me I was looking out of the window.

39. *ja duariakɔ̀ diằne, panǰ šɪš suắrem dìe, r̄u ba egáy ène*. I looked through the window and saw five or six horsemen coming in this direction.

40. *wałtár diènem*. I have seen them before.

41. *ā kɪnāčemà diéna čewàł*. I have seen that girl before this.

42. *hʊrɪš māzù / nɪmāzu*. I shall / shall not toss it up. [cf. 48]

43. *hʊrsta-w-araništàyɪṭ xɪrábā*. Your behaviour is bad.

44. *warmanà hʊrst*. He woke up, got up (from sleep).

45. *sᶜāṭ šɪ̀š hʊrzằ*. He got up at 6 o'clock.

46. *gɪr̄oew sᶜāṭ šɪš hʊrze*. He used to get up every day at 6 o'clock.

47. *ā goštià hʊr wāza*. Hang that meat up!

48. *hʊrɪš māzù / máwāzu*. I shall / shall not hang it up. [cf. 42]

49. *xaríkanā hʊrɪš wāzu*. I am just hanging it up.

50. *komeš*. We beat it.

51. *agar mexakàṭ kúɛ* . . . If you had hammered the peg . . .

52. *lùa āgá*. Go there!

53. *ka to yāwằy kɪrmāšán mɪn luábene pay sɪnày*. When you reached Kirmanshah I had already gone to Sanandaj.

54. *ba zārołaì har ba pằy pāwɪruá luène r̄ằna*. In (my) childhood I used always to walk about barefoot.

55. *mɪdra*. Stop!

56. *mátāwo mɪdrorà*. He cannot stand up(right).

57. *to náništi*. You did not wait.

58. *nìštāne r̄ắš*. I waited until he caught up (*on his road*).

59. *nìštā tā sᶜāt dá, to hàr nắmāy*. I waited till 10 o'clock (but) you did not come.

60. *r̄àngaš pⁱr̄éna*. He has turned pale (*his colour has flown*).

61. *wášɪm mɪsiɔ̀*. I like him (*he seems pleasant to me*).

62. *wášɪš mɪsiàw.* He likes me.
63. *tˡfakằ mášela.* Don't squash the mulberries!
64. *dìmeṭ šˡténe?* Have you washed (*the two sides of*) your face?
65. *taqiằneṭ čɔ́.* I touched, grazed you.
66. *bɪrɪnǰakày táqna.* Sift the rice!
67. *ké mɪtāwɔ̀ i čɪnārià wázo?* Who can climb this plane tree?
68. *mɪtāwì wáziš?* Can you climb it?
69. *mɪtāwù wazušɔ́.* I can climb it again.
70. *mátāwu bàw.* I cannot come.
71. *nátāwām bàw.* I could not come.
72. *ka zāroɫá bène nátāwene ɪnglizì bɪwānuɔ̀.* When I was a child I could not read English.
73. *ằwi mɪwaruɔ́ w nằnič mɪwarú.* I drink water and eat bread too.
74. *ằwim wằrḍa = wằrḍɔ.* I have drunk water.
75. *dùe nắnem wằrḍe.* I have eaten two loaves.
76. *har ǰa isằwa wārằy wārò.* It is raining already (*even from now*).
77. *hizì wārắn wārè.* It was raining yesterday.
78. *hizì har wārắy wārè.* It kept on raining yesterday.
79. *mɪn wastánāš.* I have climbed it [a tree].
80. *fˡlāna kàs wastánɪš.* So-and-so has (already) climbed it.
81. *tóyč wàzaš.* You climb it too!
82. *hʊr waza sàr.* Climb up [a wall]!
83. *wɪzùš kisám.* I shall put it in my pocket.
84. *wɪstˡmɔ̀ kisám.* I put it back in my pocket.
85. *xʊliawɔ́.* I wander about.
86. *panàš xomé.* We laugh at it.
87. *agar xúɛm panà dèneš waná.* If he had laughed at me I would have hit him.
88. *mɪyāríš?* Are you equal to it?
89. *har náyāreneš.* I was simply not equal to him.
90. *náyārām, pàwči r̄amắne.* I could not stand up to him, so I ran (away).
91. *ka zāroɫá bène ɪnglizì náyāwenena.* When I was a child I did not understand English.
92. *ba qˡsè ẖasáni, luằ čanì kārawānakáy waru ẖakāyatakắ ka ažnawiébeneš ǰa bābàtu čatakằ saru r̄ākằ.* According to Hasan, he went with the caravan because of the tales he had heard about the robbers on the roads.
93. *ba be tˡfáng luằ.* He went without a gun.
94. *ǰiằti tˡfángi teɫéwɪš hʊr gɪrt.* Instead of a gun he took (up) a cudgel.
95. *be hič, γayru teɫèwi nábo, ǰiāy čàki nátāwāš gɪ̌zio čanì čatakằ ba taniằ.* Without anything except (*it be*) a cudgel for a weapon he could not fight with the robbers alone.
96. *kārawānakà ǰa gundìkɔ r̄u ba fˡlānà dagằ luắ.* The caravan set out from Gundik for such-and-such a village.

97. *awwał ǰằr luằ dɪle darbánnewi wa pi ǰorà kašakàra wíard.* First it went into a
    gully and so (*in this manner*) traversed the mountain.

98. *ka darbannakàna āmắ bar, pay dɪlè sārāiakáy, yāwā dagéw.* When it came out
    of the gully onto the plain it came to a village.

99. *kārawānakà dagākèna bắrɪš wɪst wa bàᶜzew ǰa piākắ gełè dagākèna nắn bᶦsằnā
    pay gɪrdišā.* The caravan unloaded at the village and some of the men went
    about the village to buy food for all of them.

100. *dɪmằwa kārawānakà saru pɪrdewena wíard, ka sàru r̄oxānéwiɔ bè, wa r̄oxānakà
     dółewana wiarè.* Afterwards the caravan went across a bridge (*which was*)
     over a river which flowed (*and the river was passing*) along a valley.

101. *ɪnǰā kašakàra hʊr wást wa páw dimarà luằra wằr.* Then it went up the mountain
     and down the other (*that*) side.

102. *natiǰàna qarắxu dārɪsắnewiana wìard.* Finally it passed by the edge of a wood.

103. *ka čèru dᶦraxtakằna wíard bàᶜzew ǰa bārakắ sàru wɪłāxakắwa kawterà.* As it
     went under the trees some of the loads fell off the animals.

104. *ba har x̱ằl gɪrdu kārawānakày dami maɣríb yāwằ dagākonè.* Nevertheless the
     whole caravan reached Dagakone at sunset.

105. *bòqaš niằ kɪnāčakéwa.* He pushed the girl.

106. *bòqaš niằ pāḍišắwa.* He pushed them.

107. *bòqaš niè pɔ́ = čɔ́.* He pushed them.

108. *pằ wʊłerà lúa.* Go through that hole.

109. *ǰɪleš pɔráne.* He has clothes on.

110. *to nábiɛni čè, déš ba emà = démā panà.* If it were not for you being here, he
     would give it to us.

111. *. . ., déš pāḍišằ = déš panàšā.* . . ., he would give it to them.

112. *waru tò nábiɛ, dằbeš panàmā.* If it were not for you, he would have given it
     to us.

113. *. . ., dằbeš panà.* . . ., he would have given it to him.

114. *payǰáš panà mằčme.* We call it (a ladder) *payǰᶦa.*

115. *wāčéneš panà mála, har gòš nágere.* I kept telling him not to go (*do not go!*)
     but he took no notice.

116. *panàm wắrd.* I made him eat it (*I ate it by him*).

117. *dāy-panày ǰa hʊr-gɪrtày xāstárā.* Giving is better than receiving.

118. *i dama tɪreštà ǰa āsɪni xɪrằbi dɪròs kɪriằn.* This adze-head is made from bad iron.

119. *ā r̄oà tó ǰa xānagắ bèni mɪnič čằ bène.* That day you were in Khanaga I was
     there too.

120. *gòšɪš ǰa qer̄akáyɔ be.* He heard the shout.

121. *gòšɪš čɔ́ be.* He heard it.

122. *čɪkówa āmằni?* Where have you come from?

123. *ǰa yānɔ́ āmằnā.* I have come from home.

124. *r̄amằne pay maktábi.* I ran to school.

125. *pay kógay luày?* Where did you go?

126. *luǎni pay pāwáy?* Have you been to Pawa?

127. *pàyıt̪ mıd̪ió.* He is looking at you.

128. *diǎne pàyıt̪.* I looked at you.

129. *i waresè xǎsana pay dilānè.* This rope is good for a swing.

130. *ā tawànaw lā kʊrsiá bǎra.* Bring that stone by the chair.

131. *nızìku márgitā.* Your hour of death is nigh (*it is near your death*).

132. *kʊr̄akà hʊr wast sàru diwārakáy.* The boy climbed up the wall.

133. *pār pāize tùšu háššewe āmǎne.* Last autumn I came across (*met*) a bear.

134. *ennà nızíka be, agar dàsım pay bárd̪ɛ dàsım taqiéš č̀ɔ.* It was so near that if I had stretched out my hand to it I could have touched it.

135. *waru yānakàyana bıniašará, wàru waratǎwi.* Put it down in front of the house, in the sunlight.

136. *ā pāɬtāwimà kàra dǎrara.* Hang (*that*) my coat up!

137. *č̌èwewım da dásɔ.* Hand me something!

138. *hárč̌ın topakèš dène dásɔ wızešarǎwa wǎr.* However often I handed him the ball he threw it down again.

139. *ganmakèšā hār̄ǎ tā wʊrda bia.* They ground the wheat until it was fine.

140. *i kalimè wǎč̌io?* Can (*should*) this word be used (*said*)?

141. *i kalimè māč̌ió.* This word is used.

142. *i kalimè máwāč̌io.* This word is not used.

143. *i kıtebà máwāniowa.* This book cannot be read.

144. *sad̪ sǎɬe čewàɬ náwāniewa.* A hundred years ago it could not be read.

145. *i kıteb¹tà mıd̪áw (pana) pay ìnaya bıwāniowa.* I am giving you this book to read (*for this, that it may be read*).

146. *gıłuam giriéna.* My throat is blocked up.

147. *mágırawnuš.* I shall not make him cry.

148. *mın nágırawnānım.* I didn't make him cry.

149. *āɬàt pıžmnóm.* Pepper makes me sneeze.

150. *wáznamara wǎr.* Help me (*cause me to*) climb down!

151. *bırākàš ba zòr hʊrıš waznǎ saru diwārakày.* His brother forced him to climb up the wall.

152. *donǎyš donò.* He is talking to him.

153. *mádonam.* Don't talk to me!

154. *agar r̄ìšıš tǎši w jìle xǎseš karianá juǎnewi ba-haykàlıš čanà bar mé.* If you shave him and put fine clothes on him a fine figure of a youth will emerge (*from him*).

155. *ānà mılù kášana. agar náwārā xo xǎs; ágar wārà ānā tár̄ bu. qàyd̪ıš č̌éšā?* I am going to the mountains (hunting). If it does not rain, well and good; if it does rain then I shall get wet. What does it matter?

156. *lùa pay kırmāšǎni. agar mınič̌ čǎ bìa ānà winút, agarnà lùa pay tārǎni.* Go to Kirmanshah. If I am there then I shall see you, otherwise go to Teheran.

157. *agar wǎtɛt̪ panàm luéne pay bayd̪ày.* If you had told me I would have gone to Baghdad.

158. *agar mìnič ắmɛne gɩ̄rdimā pèwa wáš wiārènme.* If I were to come too we could
     all pass a pleasant (time) together.
159. *to nábiɛni čè dénĕš pằḍi.* If it were not for your being here I would give it to him.
160. *waru tò nábiɛ kʷšéneš.* Were it not for you I would kill him.
161. .... *kʋštábem.* .... I would have killed him.
162. *agar hizì āmắbiɛni isà hàrduimā diábemā.* If you had come yesterday we would
     have both seen it (by) now.

Proverbs.

163. *agar garákᴵtā ba mᴵrằḍ bɩ̄yāwi*
     na šàwena ǰắm na r̄òna ắwi.
        If you want to attain your desire
        Neither mirror by night nor water by day
        (should you waste time looking into, at your own reflection).
164. *agar gɩ̀rd gawré bìme, kè laɣāmakắ gerò?* If we should all be great men, who
     will hold the bridles (when we dismount)?
165. *zamìn sáxt u āsmằn bárz.* The ground (is) hard and the sky high (and there
     is nothing can be done to change matters).
166. *hara kawà luằ baɣḍắ, bì ba hasára.* The grey donkey went to Baghdad and
     became a mule.
167. *ažniánᴵt u námᴵsānɩ̨.* You have heard it and you have not understood it.
168. *r̄uằsa nále wv̆lara, hằžgewayčv̆š bàsta qɩličkắšɔ.* The fox could not get into (its)
     hole and yet it tied a dwarf-oak bush to its tail (as an added impediment).

II.[1]

(1) šàwew ǰa šawǟ, r̄òew ǰa r̄oǟ, pādšėw be, oǰǟxaš kóra be, dawłàtewi fɪráš be. (2) wazìrewi ᶜāqíłɪš be, tagbìrɪš pay kárd, wắtɪš paná: (3) saqāxānèw ǰa biābǟnɔ bɪnǟ kára, tā har kàsew ǰa durɔ āmǟ w tažnàš bi, mìstew ǟwi wárowa wa duᶜèt pay káro, bałku xuḏā zārołèwɪ̣ bìḏo paná. (4) ǰa qazǟ qᴵsè wazìru weš pasànnɪš kárḏe. (5) ā matłabᴵšà ba yāgè ǟwɪrd.

(6) sǟłeway tamǟmaš panà ší. (7) žànaw pāḏšǟy r̄òew ništará, yàre zārołèš díe. (8) mɪḏrè diǎr̄šāwa tā gawré bìe. (9) yāwè si sālá, dɪmāw ìnaya žánišā pay ǟwɪrḏe. (10) pāḏšǟ amlāku wèš gɪrd kàrd ba yàre báše, har yòšā ǰa sàru bàšu wešɔ ništará, mašγùlu ḫʊkmi bi. (11) fɪrà ᶜaḏāláte bène.

(12) čǟ dɪmǟy pāḏšā tàrku pāḏšāíš kard, dàsɪš kard ba ᶜɪbāḏàt kardáy. (13) gìr̄oew zārołakèš luéne lāš, wāčèneš paná: boré sàru pāḏšāì wèt. (14) r̄āzi nábi. (15) yāwǟ daraǰéw ba tamāmì ǰuǎbɪš dέ: dafᶜèw tar náydε lā mɪn, fɪrátā ᶜādɪz kardànā. (16) ba kʊllì ǰuǎbɪš dέ. (17) dafᶜèw tar námεwa.

III. Ḥakāyàtaw Ḥamà-tamáli[2]

(1) Pìražàneway faqìray bečārè bé, kʊr̄ewɪš be, nāmès ḥamà-tamáł be. (2) kār u kāsɪbì [kāspì] ḥama-tamàli araništày u kawtày páłe be. (3) hìč nawᶜa harmǎnewa nákare. (4) aḏā pirakèš sàᶜbew tā weragǟ gíma be ka lɪqmèw nān payḏǟ karo pay hàrduišā. (5) hàrči karé ḥama-tamáł hʊr náeze, bìlo, harmǎna káro. (6) ennà tamáł be hatǎ náleč saru ǎwe. (7) ǰār ǰǎr pìražàni falāqáyčɪš karè, lākɪn har fāyḏàš nábe.

(8) dɪmǟw čɪnna mɪddàtewi ba hazǎr ᶜayārìe pìražàni náwᶜewɪš kard ḥama-tamàł hʊr zǟ wa tāwǎš bɪlo r̄ána. (9) pìražàni hèzɪš čanà námanabe ka ɪtɪr kāspì káro. (10) wǎtɪš: r̄óła, inā nàxtew zàr̄mā hán, bàlku bárɪš, kāspìš panà kári wa bɪtāwme bížiwme. (11) ḥamà zar̄akàš niǎ kisáš wa luǎ pay bāzári, lākɪn hìč ǰa kāspì názāne. (12) mɪḏió inā kābrèw sɪnnòqewi žɪniàš inā dásɔ, wurašǟyš wurašò. (13) ḥamà parsǟš: i sɪnnoqà čéšɪš čanàn? (14) kābrǎ wǎtɪš: wet u báxtaị̣, mʊmkɪnā híčɪš nàbo čanà wa mʊmkíničǎ čèwi xǟsɪš čanà bo. (15) ḥamà wǎtɪš: qʊbúłᴵmā, mɪsānúš. (16) hàrči zàr̄ɪš bé dǎš ba sɪnnoqakày wa āmǟwa pay yānày.

(17) pìražàni luǎ dámᴵšɔ, bízāno čéšɪš karḏá. (18) ka díš inǎ sɪnnóqewɪš asǎn èrɪš war bianá, wǎtɪš: r̄óła, xuḏǟ ǰa mɪnɪt bᴵsàno. (19) nàxtew zàr̄mā bé, āḏíčɪ̣

II.

(1) Once upon a time there was a king; he was childless (*his hearth was blind*) but he had much wealth. (2) He had a wise minister, who counselled him, saying: (3) 'Make a cistern in the desert so that whoever comes from afar, and is thirsty, may drink a little water and say a prayer for you; perhaps God will give you a child.' (4) It happened that he approved of his minister's words. (5) He carried out that plan.

(6) A whole year passed by. (7) The king's wife sat down one day and saw (that she had given birth to) three children. (8) She looked after them until they grew up. (9) They reached (the age of) thirty years; after that wives were procured for them. (10) The king divided all his territory into three parts and each one of them settled in his own part and occupied himself with governing. (11) They were very just.

(12) Thereafter the king abandoned the kingship and took to worshipping (God). (13) Every day his children would go to him and say to him: 'Come back to your kingship'. (14) He did not consent. (15) It reached a stage where he answered them once and for all: 'Do not come back to me again; you have made me very angry.' (16) He answered them finally. (17) They did not come back again.

III. The story of Lazy Hama

(1) There was (once) a poor, helpless old woman (who) had a son (whose) name was Lazy Hama. (2) Lazy Hama's (only) occupation was sitting and lying down. (3) He did no kind of work at all. (4) His aged mother would disappear from morning till night in order to find a morsel of bread for both of them. (5) Whatever she did, Lazy Hama would not get up (to) go and work. (6) He was so lazy he would not even go to the privy. (7) From time to time the old woman would even thrash him, but it had absolutely no effect.

(8) After some time, by means of a thousand tricks, the old woman managed it so that Lazy Hama got up and could walk. (9) The old woman had no strength left to work any longer. (10) She said: '(My) child, here we have a little money; you had better take it and do something with it that we may live.' (11) Hama put the money in his pocket and went to the market, but he knew nothing of business. (12) He saw a fellow with a closed box in his hands which he was selling. (13) Hama asked: 'What is in this box?' (14) The fellow said: 'Try your luck (*you and your luck*), maybe there is nothing in it and maybe there is something good in it.' (15) Hama said: 'I accept, I'll buy it.' (16) He gave all the money he had for the box and returned to the house.

(17) The old woman went to meet him to see what he had done. (18) When she saw that he had bought a box she was fired (with rage) and said: 'Child, may

fawtınằ, ıtır ba čéš bι̌žiwme? (20) ḥamà sιnnoqakàš kardó, mιḍiò inā mắrewιš
čanàn. (21) māràš niằ tắq, lākın piražàni w hāmsεkèš tarséne ǰa mārakày wa wắtšā:
mιš¹ò kʷšíš. (22) ḥamàyč tιreštèwιš gιrt dásə w luắ mārakày kʷšó. (23) mārà āmằwa
zuán wa wắtιš: mákʷšam, mιn kʊ̆r̄u šāw mārắnā. (24) agar bárimə pay lā tātàym
xās ˁaywazằṭ mιḍowá.

(25) kuᵲà saràš síᵲ man wa wắtιš: māšałłá ǰa qoràtu xuḍằy! (26) wắtιš: xắs,
wa xuḍāẖāfιzìš kard ǰa aḍéš wa kawt šònaw māráy. (27) mārakà wắtιš: inā ka
mιyāwmè mamlakàtu mārắ, māre fⁱrè màyā pewắymə. (28) hič nátarsi, har sàršāna
wíara. (29) wa ka luắyme lā tātàym inā māčòt panà, čéšιṭ garàkā dáwιṭ panà? (30)
tā dúe ǰāre wằča, zinnày saràw pāḍšáy. (31) yaramin ǰắr wắtιš, čéšιṭ garàkā?, wắča,
kιlkawānàw šāw mārắ. (32) hàrči tałàb kári i kιlkawānà pàyιṭ ẖāzιr karó.

(33) r̄u ba čołì w pašt ba āwaḍānì luέ hàtā yāwὲ šằru mārắ. (34) mārakà ḥaιna-
tamàłιš bard ẖuzùru pāḍšáy. (35) pāḍšằ wắtιš: ẖáma-tamał, to – taniā kʊ̆r̄ewιm
hán – naǰằtιṭ dắn. (36) čéšιṭ garàkā tā dáwιṭ panà? (37) ḥama ǰuằbιš dāwá: zinnày
saràw pāḍšáy. (38) dìsān šāw mārằ wắtιš: čéšιṭ garàkā? (39) ḥama hàr wắtιš: zinnày
saràw šáy. (40) yaramin ǰằr ḥama wắtιš: kιlkawānàw šāw mārắ. (41) pāḍšằ hanāsὲw-
ιš hʊr kešắ wa wắtιš: šằłłā hàrčim bιὲ námane, dāwằw kιlkawānakàyιṭ nákarḍε,
lākın inā mιḍàwιṭ paná.

(42) yak dùe r̄òe čắ dιmā ḥama ìznιš ǰa pāḍšằy wắst u xuḍāẖāfιzìš kárd. (43)
r̄ằna fⁱra āwrắš be wa hič nằnιš nábe panà. (44) wìru kιlkawānàyš kawtó, wắtιš:
áy kιlkawāna, garàk¹mā isà nān ẖāzír bo. (45) har ennằš zānắ harči taˁằm sar
zamínana be āmằ waru dámiš, norakàr āmā ba āftāwà w lagắnə, dàseš š¹té wa ba
fotèwi nāyằb ásar̄ieš. (46) xās nằnιš wắrd u dιmắw nằni češ ārazù káro ǰa mewahằti
waru dàmišana ẖāzír be. (47) dιmằw mewày r̄u-aw yānà mιlιš niắ.

(48) r̄ằna tùšu darwéšewi āmằ wa darwὲš wakằzewaš dásə be. (49) darwὲš
wắtιš: áy r̄āwiar, fⁱra āwrằ w tažnámá. (50) ḥama wằtιš ba kιlkawānáy ka nằn
pay i darweša faqirayà ẖāzιr káro. (51) darweši baḍbàxt, ka hamišà nāni wʊ̆škιš
wằrḍan, diš inằ ba àmraw i kιlkawānayà xorằkewi šāhānà wàru dàmišana ẖāzιr
bí. (52) bιsmιłłāhιš kárd u dàsιš kard ba wārḍáy.
    (53) ka darwὲš nằnιš wắrd wa šʊ̆kru xuḍāyš kárd wắtιš: áy mʊsʊlmān, i
kιlkawānaytà máfār̄iə pi wakāzemà? (54) ḥamà wắtιš: ā wakāzè pay čéši xằsana?
(55) i māmałamà qʊbùł níá. (56) darwὲš wắtιš: pi wakāzè mιtāwì hamišà hošiàrì weṭ
kári. (57) àmraš panà kára, dιžmànιṭ pāčorá, déw bo, dιrínǰ bo, āḍám bo, āḍamizắḍ
bo. (58) ḥama wằtιš dιłu wéšana: fār̄ušó wa dιmằwa kιlkawānakàš čanà mιsānuó.
(59) darweš kιlkawānàš kard angʊ́saš wa ḥama wakằzaš gιrta dásə w xuḍā-

God take you from me! (19) We had a little money, that too you have squandered; now what shall we live on?' (20) Hama opened the box and saw that there was a snake in it. (21) He put the snake in a niche, but the old woman and her neighbours were afraid of the snake and said: 'You must kill it.' (22) So Hama took hold of an adze and went to kill the snake. (23) The snake broke into speech and said: 'Do not kill me, I am the son of the king of the snakes. (24) If you take me back to my father he will reward you well.'

(25) The boy was amazed and said: 'God's power preserve us!' (26) He said: 'Very well,' and bade his mother farewell and set off after the snake. (27) The snake said: 'When we reach the country of the snakes many snakes will come to meet me. (28) Have no fear, simply walk over them. (29) And when we go to my father he will say to you: "What do you want me to give you?" (30) (Up to) two times say: "(Long) life for the King(*'s head*)." (31) The third time he says: "What do you want?" say: "The ring of the king of the snakes." (32) Whatever you seek this ring will get for you.'

(33) With their faces to the wilderness and their backs to civilization they went until they reached the city of the snakes. (34) The snake took Lazy Hama into the presence of the king. (35) The king said: 'Lazy Hama, I have but one son and you have saved him. (36) What do you want me to give you?' (37) Hama answered: 'For the King to live long.' (38) Again the king of the snakes said: 'What do you want?' (39) Hama still said: 'For the King to live long.' (40) The third time Hama said: 'The ring of the king of the snakes.' (41) The king heaved a sigh and said: 'Would that I might lose everything I have (but) that you had not asked for the ring, but here I give it to you.'

(42) One or two days later Hama took leave of the king and bade him farewell. (43) On the road he became very hungry and he had no food with him. (44) He remembered the ring and said: 'O ring, I want food to be ready now.' (45) He only knew this much, that every kind of food on earth appeared before him, servants came with basin and pitcher, he washed his hands and dried them on a fine towel. (46) He ate a good meal and after the meal whatever kind of fruit he desired appeared before him. (47) After the fruit he set out for home.

(48) On the road he met a dervish and the dervish had a staff in his hand. (49) The dervish said: 'O traveller, I am very hungry and thirsty.' (50) Hama told the ring to produce food for this poor dervish. (51) The unfortunate dervish, who had always eaten plain bread, saw that by order of this ring a regal meal appeared before him. (52) He said grace and began to eat.

(53) When the dervish had eaten and thanked God he said: 'O Moslem, won't you exchange this ring of yours for this staff of mine?' (54) Hama said: 'What is that staff good for? (55) I do not agree to this bargain.' (56) The dervish said: 'With this staff you can always take care of yourself. (57) Give it the order and it will knock your enemy to pieces, be he demon, ogre, or human being.' (58) Hama said in his heart: 'I shall exchange it and afterwards I shall take the ring back from him.' (59)

ḫāfīzìšā ǰa yaktìri kárd. (60) ḫama àmraš kàrḍa ba wakằze ka darwèši kʷšó. (61) har ennàš zānằ wakằza wára bìana darwèši w palpàlıš kárd. (62) ḫama luằ, kılka-wānakàš āwırdó wa r̄u-aw yānà mìlıš niằ.

(63) ka yāwằwa yānà mıḍiò inằ aḍằš wàxtā mıro wa yānakàš biàn ba werāná. (64) ᶜamāràtu pāḍšằy čằ šāranà hič wałātewanà amsằlıš nábe pay nāyābí. (65) ḫama wằtıš ba kılkawānáy: garàkImā sawằy, wármana hᴜr stằ, qàsrewam pay ḫāzìra biébo tamằmu dıniằyana dang bár karo. (66) wa fawrì luằ kām ḫakìm xằs be šārakàna, āwìrḍıš pay saru aḍéš. (67) ḫımāmlamìšaš kárḍa wa ǰìle nāyằbeš pay asằ. (68) piražàni saràš sır̄ manábe či čewa xāsằ, čun dırežằì ᶜᴜmriš nāna r̄aqà ziātàr wa ǰıla konè xalqi tàri nàbo hìčıš náḍiabe. (69) lằkın wašíe ìnaya ḫama-tamàł ba sılāmatì āmānò yāná hòsıš saru wèsə nábe.

(70) ka sawằy hᴜr ste díšā inằ yānà har̄inà kāwılbiakàšā biàn ba ᶜamāràtew ba hič nàwᶜew amsằlıš ǰa dıniằna níā. (71) ḫama dàsew ǰìle fIra xằseš karḍenà, dımằw ḫımằmi w r̄ìš-tāšằy, wa yak ǰuằnewi ba-haykàl wa ǰuānxằsıš čanà bar ší. (72) dılè yānakáyšana češ ārazù káro ǰa wārḍày u dıleyānà w albısà hamìšà ḫāzír be. (73) ba mıddàtu čınnà mằngewi nāmèš wałātakàna wałằ bió wa bās har bằsu sarwàtu ḫamáy be. (74) dılè žanằyčana hamìšà bāsu ǰuānxāsíš kıriè. (75) pāsašà panà āmábe ıtìr kas bằsu pāḍšằy nákare.

(76) aḍākèš r̄òew wằtıš: r̄óła, šᵁkᴜr gırᵈ čèwıṭ hán u ǰuằnani, čí žànewa nìmāri? (77) ḫamà wằtıš: áḍā, kınāčèwaw pāḍšằy hána, māčằ ennà zarífana nàwari, nàkari, har tamāšàw sāw gardániš kàri. (78) piražàni wằtıš: r̄óła, aḍàṭ xās, tātàṭ xās, pāḍšằ čaní kınāče wèš mıḍò ba bekàsewi pesà tó? (79) ḫamà wằtıš: ā kınāčé ziātàr kàsım garàk níā.

(80) ḫamà-tamáłew, ka àwsā āwrằye márdε kas har názāne, isà diwằnu pāḍšằyana bằsıš kıriè. (81) r̄òew pāḍšằ čanì wazirằš diwằnana ništaberá; (82) wằtıš: i ɣaribà kén ka či šằru mınanà pesà nāmaḍằr bián? (83) bàᶜzew ǰa wazirakằš wằtšā: xabàrmā níā, lằkın yóšā, čun ᶜāqıł be w hamìšà xabàrıš ǰa awzằᶜu šārakày bé, wằtıš: àgar pāḍšằ ıǰāzà farmāwó tā ᶜàrzıš káru. (84) pāḍšằ wằtıš: āḍày, wázir, qIse kára.

(85) wazìr wằtıš: pāḍšằm sılāmàt, inà àsłana ḫama-tamàłıš nāmé be. (86) kᴜr̄u piražànewe fIra faqíre be, wàxt be āwrằye mírā. (87) čınna sằłew čéwał i kᴜr̄à gım bí wa kas sònıš názāne. (88) maxlòq niằšārà ka marḍábo wa aḍākèš kàwta suāł karḍáy. (89) inà yáre māngèn payḍằ bianò pi nawᶜà, lằkın kas sìr̄u i sarwatìšà mázāno. (90) mın pāsašà xās mızānú pāḍšằ kiằno šóniš, bızằnme wéš češ māčò.

The dervish put the ring on his finger and Hama took hold of the staff and they bade each other farewell. (60) Hama ordered the staff to kill the dervish. (61) The next thing he knew the staff had set about the dervish and knocked him to pieces. (62) Hama went, brought back the ring and set out for home.

(63) When he reached home again he saw that his mother was near dying and that his house was a ruin. (64) The king's castle in that city had no equal in any country for beauty. (65) Hama said to the ring: 'When I wake up from sleep tomorrow I want such a palace to be ready for me as will be famous throughout the world.' (66) And straightway he went to whichever doctor was the best in the city and brought him to his mother. (67) He bathed her and bought fine clothes for her. (68) The old woman was amazed at these fine things, for all her life she had never seen anything but dry bread and other people's old clothes. (69) But from joy that Lazy Hama had come safely home she almost lost her senses.

(70) When they woke in the morning they saw that their ruined mud house had become such a building as had no kind of equal in the world. (71) After a bath and a shave, Hama put on a suit of fine clothes and turned out an upright and handsome young man. (72) In his house whatever he wanted in the way of food and furniture and clothes was (immediately) present. (73) In a few months his name spread throughout the country and all the talk was of Hama's riches. (74) Among the women too there was always talk of his good looks. (75) It came about that no one talked of the king any more.

(76) One day his mother said: 'Child, thanks (be to God), you have everything and you are young; why don't you take a wife?' (77) Hama said: 'Mother, the king has a daughter who they say is so beautiful that you (need) eat nothing, do nothing, only look at the shadow of her neck.' (78) The old woman said: 'Child, (may) your mother and your (late) father (be) well, how will the king give his own daughter to a nobody like you?' (79) Hama said: 'I want no other than that girl.'

(80) One (such as) Lazy Hama, who once if he had died of hunger nobody would have known (or cared), was now talked of in the king's court. (81) One day the king was sitting in court with his ministers; (82) he said: 'Who is this stranger who has become so famous in this city of mine?' (83) Some of the ministers said: 'We do not know,' but one of them, as he was wise and was always informed of the affairs of the city, said: 'If the king graciously permits that I may tell him.' (84) The king said: 'Carry on, minister, speak!'

(85) The minister said: '(May) my king (be) safe, this (fellow)'s name was originally Lazy Hama. (86) He was the son of a very poor old woman and they were near dying of hunger. (87) Some years ago this boy disappeared and nobody knew whither he went. (88) People decided that he was dead and his mother was reduced to begging. (89) It is now three months that he has appeared again in this fashion, but no one knows the secret of these riches of his. (90) I consider it best so, that the king should send for him, that we may know what he says himself.'

(91) pāḍšā kiắstıš šònaw ẖamày ka bé, memắnıš bo, čun isà ẖamà piềwi mıẖtarám be ja šārakàna wa sarwátana yakàm be. (92) ẖamà wắtıš ba qāsıḍakày: càrzu pāḍšằy kára ka ẖāzíranā pay har àmrewe. (93) ẖamà weš r̄ek wíst wa jımārá pay camāràtu pāḍšằy. (94) tasāḍ̊f pắsa be ka yāwá lā barakày kınāčè pādšằyš día ka čanì kanizakằš pay yānày luéne. (95) ẖamà fawrì cāšɪqù kınāčè bí, čun zarifìš darajàna nábe. (96) aje ẖorìana ja baẖàštɔ āmènara wắr. (97) kınāčèč ẖamàš dí wa ba tìraw cášqiš gırıftằra bía.

(98) ẖamà luằ diwằnu pāḍšáy wa sıǰdàš pay bárd. (99) pāḍšằ farmāwắš: mɪẖámmad, bínišara. (100) ẖamà ništará wa dımằw càrzu irādáti wắtıš: pāḍšám àmraš čéšana kiāstànıš šónim? (101) saràyčım inằ r̄āw táxtitana. (102) pāḍšằ farmāwắš: mın bằsu tom fɪra ažnián wa maxlòq bằsu dawłamannìt fɪrá karò wa isà mıctabàrani ba yakam piằw i šāriá. (103) mın čun nāmè tom nážnawiena, āyằ ɣaríbani yā àhlu i šārayáni, sır̄ıṭ čéšā?

(104) ẖamà wắtıš: pāḍšám sıłāmàt, iná ẖakāyàtamana. (105) mın faqìrewi fɪra bečārá bène. (106) āwr̄àyena mır̄áy mırène čanì aḍằ pirakém. (107) ā waxtà kas hawằlım názāne wa kám kàseč darbàse ānaya bène lıqmèw nằnmā bíḍā ka panàš bížiwme. (108) lākın isá čun ja sāyàw xuḍằyɔ w saràw pāḍšầy sarwatmánnanā gırᵈ kas bắsım karò wa inằ biánā ba memằnu pāḍšáy.

(109) pāḍšā farmāwāš: i sarwatɪta čani payḍā karḍan? (110) ẖama wātıš: qʊrbān, gırᵈ čew(ew) či dıniāna qoratu xuḍāyā. (111) albatta xʊḍā maylıš be mın pesa dawlaman^n bu. (112) walẖāsıl, r̄āsaw kılkawānakayš nawāta. (113) iznıš wāst wa luāwa pay yānay.

(114) wātıš: aḍā, bıyāwam pana. (115) cāšɪqu kınāče pāḍšāy bianā wa mıšio bıli, dāwāš kari. (116) piražani wātıš: r̄oła, aḍāṭ xās, tātaṭ xās, pāḍšā čani kınāče weš mıḍo ba bekasewi pesa to? (117) piražanıš ba zor kiāsta pay camāratu pāḍšāy, lākın xās juābšā naḍāwa. (118) kınāče pāḍšāyč dıłıš ẖamayɔ be, ammā ba be iznu tātayš natāwe šuš pana karo.

(119) diwānu pāḍšāyana har ā r̄oa qarār dıriā ka ba nawcew sır̄u dawłamanni ẖamay āškırā kırio. (120) wazirā wātšā: pāḍšām sıłāmat, agar nazānme i kābrā i sarwatɪša čɪko bi mʊmkınā ja pāḍšāy dawłaman^ntar bo wa ā waxta ja šārakana bo ba yakam piā. (121) qarāršā dā ka piražaneway cayāra payḍā karā wa kiānāš ka bo ba kārakaraw yānaw ẖamay. (122) močiārišā karḍa ka ba har nawcew bian bızāno ẖama i sarwatɪša čıko bi.

(123) mıddatewıš pana ši, kārakara har natāwāš hič xabarew baro pay pāḍšāy. (124) āxır̄ɪšɔ r̄oew kārakara gošıš čɔ be ka aḍākeš wātıš ba ẖamay: (125) r̄oła, isa to pay ẖımāmi mıli, kılkawānakaw šāw mārā angʊsatana bāra bar, naku ẖımāmana

(91) The king sent after Hama to come and be his guest, since now Hama was a respected man in the city and the first in wealth. (92) Hama said to the messenger: 'Submit to the king that I am ready for any command.' (93) Hama prepared himself and set out for the king's castle. (94) By chance it so happened that when he reached the door he saw the king's daughter as she was going home with her maids. (95) Hama immediately fell in love with the girl, for her beauty was beyond measure. (96) One would have said she was a houri come down from heaven. (97) The girl too saw Hama and was smitten by the arrow of love for him.

(98) Hama went to the king's court and paid homage to him. (99) The king said: 'Be seated, Muhammed.' (100) Hama sat down and after paying (his) respects said: 'What is my king's command, that he has sent for me? (101) My head is in the path of thy throne.' (102) The king said: 'I have heard much talk of you and people talk much of your wealth and now you are considered as the first man in the city. (103) Since I have not heard your name (before), whether you are a stranger or a native of this city, (I wondered) what is your secret?'

(104) Hama said: 'Your Majesty, this is my story. (105) I used to be a very poor man. (106) I was dying of hunger with my old mother. (107) Nobody knew about me then and there were few, moreover, concerned (enough) to give us a morsel of bread to live on. (108) But now that, in the shadow of God and Your Majesty(*'s head*), I am rich everybody is talking about me and I have even become the king's guest.'

(109) The king said: 'How did you obtain this wealth?' (110) Hama said: '(May I be your) sacrifice, everything in this world is (brought about by) God's power. (111) No doubt it pleased God that I should become so rich.' (112) In short, he did not tell the truth about the ring. (113) He took his leave and returned home.

(114) He said: 'Mother, come to my aid. (115) I have fallen in love with the king's daughter and you must go and ask for her (hand).' (116) The old woman said: 'Child, (may) your mother and father (be) well, how will the king give his own daughter to a nobody like you?' (117) He sent the old woman to the king's palace by force, but they did not give her a straight answer. (118) The king's daughter's heart was with Hama too, but without her father's permission she could not marry him.

(119) In the king's court that very day it was decided that the secret of Hama's wealth should be discovered in some way. (120) The ministers said: 'Your Majesty, if we do not find out where this fellow has got this wealth from he may become richer than the king and then he will be the first man in the city.' (121) They decided to find a cunning old woman and send her to be the servant of Hama's house. (122) They instructed her to find out, by whatever means it might be,[3] where Hama had got his wealth from.

(123) Some time went by (and) the servant could not take any news to the king. (124) In the end the servant overheard the mother saying to Hama: (125) 'Child, now you are going to the bath take the ring of the king of the snakes off your finger

---

[3] The use of the Perfect in this clause indicates the certainty of the eventual completion of the action.

dıle sābun u kafiana gınora, čun agar gım bo disān gınme suāła. (126) kārakara
lıču weš gastɔ wa wātıš: sā inana sır̄u sarwatıš.

(127) fawri ā weragā xabarıš bard pay pāḍšāy. (128) pāḍšā farmāwāš: i
kılkawānama garakā. (129) wātıš ba wazirakā: agar i kılkawānama pay h̲āzır
nakarde saratā hinu mınā. (130) wazirake qarār̄šā dā ka wāčā ba kārakare darmānu
behoši bıḍo ba h̲amay u aḍeš wa kılkawānakay dızo.

(131) kārakara šawe darmānıš karḍana dıle čāʸi wa dāš ba h̲amay u aḍeš.
(132) har duešā fawri behoše kawte. (133) hʊr sta, kılkawānakaš angʊsaw h̲amayana
bar āwırd wa barḍıš pay pāḍšāy. (134) ka hošıš āmāwa wešara h̲ama fawri dasıš
bard pay kılkawānakayš. (135) ka diš diār niā hāwār̄ıš kard: aḍā, kılkawānakašā
dızian. (136) aḍākeš wātıš: har zānām i kārakare čewewıš inā dasɔ. (137) r̄oła,
nawātim pana bā ɣarib či yānaw emana nabo? (138) h̲ama wātıš: mın pay xātıraw
to ā kārakareme [!] gırta. (139) ču zānu ema dıžmanmā han?

(140) h̲ama, ā mıddata ka dawłamann be, enna xās biabe čani faqir u fʊqarāy
u maxloqi, fıra wašawis be ǰa šārakana wa ǰa mamlakatakana. (141) isa ka ıtır
hičıš naman maxloq har bazaišā ewa pɔraš wa wāčene: ay h̲amay faqir, čani pesa
zu pesaša pana āmā? (142) čun xāsaš karḍabe isa maxloqič čanıš xās be. (143)
ammā pāḍšā, ka kılkawānakaš kawt das, dasıš kard ba zıłm u zorewi fır̄āwān ka
r̄aꞇiyatakeš yakǰār bezār u nār̄ah̲ate bie dasᴵšɔ. (144) čun pāḍšā be w sałtanat u
zorıš be, wa isa kılkawānaw šāw mārāyčıš be, ıtır ǰa hiči natarse wa ǰa hiči naparsewa.
(145) har kas dıžmanıš biɛ fawri fawtıneš wa mʊh̲tāǰ ba harči biɛ hamiša waru
dasišana h̲āzır be.

(146) čāwał pāḍšā zānābeš ka kınāčakeš dıłıš inā ba h̲amayɔ. (147) isa ıtır
nawꞇewıš kard ka kınāče haǰgiz natāwo h̲amay ba čam wino, lākın kınāče har
dıłıš ba h̲amayɔ be, wa pi faqiria h̲ama har tamāḍār be kınāče pāḍšāyš pay bo.
(148) h̲ama enna faqir be, kawtabewa suāła čani aḍākeš; (149) enna be-ahammiyat
be, pāḍšā nakʊštıš wa wātıš: bā har bıžiwo. (150) suāłkari čāmna mıtāwo češ
karo?

(151) kınāče pāḍšāy dāyānewaš be, ennaw aḍɛš wašaš sie wa dāyānakeš
kınāčakeš ennaw čamāš waša sie. (152) kınāče ǰa marāqu h̲amayana r̄angzarda w
zaꞇifa biebe wa dāyānakeš fıra marāqana be ka nuru čamāš pesa dıłgırāna bo.
(153) r̄oew kınāče wātıš ba dāyānakeš: hač nawꞇewıṭ karḍan mıšᴵo bıyāwi ba h̲amay
wa bızāni či pesaša sar āmā wa nawꞇew kari čamım pana gıno. (154) agar pāḍšā
zānɛš ka dāyāna mılo pay lā h̲amay fawri saraš bır̄e, lākın pıražani, čun ꞇayāra
be, zāne čani bılo ka kas panaš nazāno. (155) weragɛw iznıš wāst ka bılo, sar bıḍo
ǰa yānakayš. (156) čāwa weš fār̄ā wa ǰıle suāłkarıš karḍene pay inaya kas nažnāsoš.

lest it should fall into the soap and lather in the bath, for if it is lost we shall be reduced to begging again.' (126) The servant bit her lip (in surprise) and said: 'So this is the secret of his wealth!'

(127) Straightway that evening she took the news to the king. (128) The king said: 'I want this ring.' (129) He said to the ministers: 'If you do not produce this ring for me your heads are mine.' (130) The ministers decided to tell the servant to give Hama and his mother a sleeping-draught and to steal the ring.

(131) At night the servant put the opiate into the tea and gave it to Hama and his mother. (132) Both of them immediately became unconscious. (133) She got up, took the ring off Hama's finger and carried it to the king. (134) When he recovered consciousness Hama immediately felt for his ring. (135) When he saw that it was not there he called out: 'Mother, they have stolen the ring.' (136) His mother said: 'I just knew this servant had something in hand. (137) Child, did I not tell you that no stranger should come into our house?' (138) Hama said: 'I took that servant for your sake. (139) How should I know that we have enemies?'

(140) Hama, when he was rich, had been so good to the poor and the common people that he was much loved in the city and in the country. (141) Now that he had nothing left people had compassion for him and said: 'Poor Hama, how has this befallen him so soon?' (142) As he had done good so the people were good to him. (143) But the king, when the ring fell into his hands, began to practise such great tyranny that his people were utterly weary and distressed at his hands. (144) Since he was king and had the power, and now had the ring of the king of the snakes too, he no longer feared anything nor asked (leave) of anyone. (145) Whoever was his enemy he immediately destroyed him and whatever he needed was always ready at his hand.

(146) From the beginning the king had known that his daughter's heart was set on Hama. (147) Now he arranged it in such a way that the girl could never see Hama, but the girl still set her heart on Hama and, even in his poverty, Hama still hoped that the king's daughter would be for him. (148) Hama was so poor that he had sunk to begging, together with his mother. (149) He was so insignificant that the king did not kill him but said: 'Let him live. (150) What can a beggar like this do?'

(151) The king's daughter had a nurse whom she loved as a mother and the nurse, for her part, loved the girl as dearly as her (own) eyes. (152) The girl had become pale and weak from longing for Hama and her nurse was greatly distressed that the light of her eyes should be so sad. (153) One day the girl said to her nurse: 'However you do it you must reach Hama and find out why this has befallen him and you must contrive somehow that I see him.' (154) If the king had known that the nurse was going to Hama he would have beheaded her immediately, but the old woman know how to go without anyone being aware, for she was cunning. (155) One evening she asked permission to go and visit her home. (156) There she disguised herself and put on beggars' clothes, so that nobody should recognize her.

(157) luā, ḫama w aḍākeš diewa wa bayānɪš kard pay ḫamay ka čani kɪnāče pāḍšāy har ᶜāšᴵqašana wa āḍa eḍaš kiāstena pay lāyš. (158) ḫamayč čā mɪfasał ba dāyāneš wāt ka čani r̄oš yāwān ba āro wa ḫakāyataw kɪlkawānayš pay karḍa. (159) wātɪš ba dāyāne: ᶜarzu kɪnāče pāḍšāy kara ka mɪnič pi be-qābɪliyati wema ᶜāšᴵqu āḍe bianā; (160) lākɪn čun pāḍšā pi masale mɪzāno pay xātɪraw xuḍāy wāzɪm čana bāro, naku pāḍšā panaš bɪzāno wa xɪrābɪš pana karo. (161) dāyāna wātɪš: r̄oła, xamɪṭ nabo. (162) išałłā ba har nawᶜew bian mɪyāwde ba yaktɪri.

(163) dāyāna ka luāwa lā kɪnāče gɪrᵈ čewɪš pay gełnāwa wa ka kɪnāče wazᶜaw ḫamayš xās zānā dasɪš kard ba gɪrawāy payš. (164) wātɪš: ay aḍā – čun ba dāyānakeš aḍā wāče – ba har nawᶜew bian mɪšⁱo ḫamay najāt bɪḍayme. (165) isa ɪtɪr pāḍšā r̄aftārɪš nawᶜew be kas wašɪš nasie wa hatā kɪnāče weš qinɪš be čana. (166) pāḍšā qaḍaxaš karḍabe ka kɪnāčakeš bɪlo bar wa hamiša ja qasrakena ḫabsa be. (167) pāsaša pana āmābe tātayš ba dɪžmanu weš zāne wa zāneč tā tātaš mano āḍa matāwo ba ḫamay bɪyāwo wa ḫamayč har ba suałkari manowa.

(168) čani dāyānakeš qarāršā dā ka ba har nawᶜew bian kɪlkawānakay dɪzā, lākɪn ina fɪra nār̄aḫat be. (169) kɪlkawāna hamiša angʊsaw pāḍšāyana be wa pāḍšāyč hamiša dɪle piāyāna be wa žanake natāwene bɪyāwāš pana. (170) ammā yo ja wazirakāš bezār biabe ja zɪłm u zoru pāḍšāy wa ḫāzɪr be i pāḍšāya fawtɪno wa piɛwi ᶜādɪł bɪniā yāgeš. (171) pāḍšā weš kʊr̄ɪš nabe wa kɪnāčakeš nakɪrie bo ba pāḍšā. (172) ɪnjā ašie piɛwi ᶜādɪl u sālɪḫšā estɛwa pay saru taxti. (173) wazir qʊbʊłɪš kard ka čani kɪnāče wa dāyānakeš ba har nawᶜew bian pāḍšāy fawtɪnā.

(174) r̄oew wazir ᶜarzu šāyš kard: pāḍšām sɪłāmat, mɪddatewā tašrifɪṭ nabarḍan kašana. (175) bā čɪnⁿ šawew bɪlme sayrān; (176) bā pāḍšāyč naxtew isrāḫat karo. (177) pāḍšā farmāwāš: wazir, qɪsakeṭ māqułana [!]. (178) gɪrᵈ čew r̄ek wɪziā ka pāḍšā bɪlo kašana. (179) luɛ wa weragā manzɪłašā saru hānewiɔ r̄eka wɪsta. (180) ā weragā pāsa qarār dɪriā ka sawāy wazir xɪzmatu pāḍšāyana bɪlo kašana.

(181) šafaq suāre bie wa dāšāwana, luɛ r̄u ba kašewi saxt. (182) yāwɛ mawqɪᶜewi fɪra saxt, wazir ᶜarzɪš kard ka ɪtɪr ba pɛ bɪlā wa wɪłāxakā kiānāwa wār tā weragā, waxtew pāḍšā tašrif barowa pay manzɪłe. (183) ka sarkaše r̄ošɪne bie čɪnna sarew načir ḫʊkmu tɪfangiana waru damu pāḍšāyana kawte bar. (184) pāḍšā mɪštaš gɪrtebe tɪfang taqno. (185) wazir dɪmāwa boqewaš niā pɔ wa pāḍšā qaḍu mā-hazār-hazārakewa tɪl biɔ wa tā yāwāra wār qʊtqʊt bi. (186) dɪniā bi ba šɪloq wa dang wałā biɔ ka pāḍšā pāš xɪzān wa kawtanara wār. (187) harči maxloq be dasɪš kard ba pāḍšām r̄o wa gɪrd har̄ašā pimā wa r̄u ba šār luɛwa.

(157) She went and saw Hama and his mother and related to Hama how the king's daughter still loved him and how she had sent her to him. (158) Hama (then and) there told the nurse in detail how his affairs had reached this pass and told her the story of the ring. (159) He said to the nurse: 'Explain to the king's daughter that I too love her, for all my inability; (160) but, as the king will find out about this matter, for God's sake let her abandon (hope of) me, lest the king find out about her and do her harm.' (161) The nurse said: 'Child, do not worry. (162) God willing, in some way or other you will attain to one another.'

(163) When the nurse returned to the girl she related everything to her and when the girl learnt of Hama's state she began to weep for him. (164) She said: 'Mother,' – for she called her nurse 'mother' – 'however it may be we must save Hama.' (165) Now the king's behaviour was such that nobody liked him and even his own daughter hated him. (166) The king had forbidden his daughter to go out and she was always imprisoned in the palace. (167) It had now become so that she considered her father as her enemy and she knew that so long as her father lived she would not be able to reach Hama and Hama would remain a beggar.

(168) She and her nurse decided that, however it might be, they would steal the ring, but it was very difficult. (169) The ring was on the king's finger and the king was always amongst the men and the women could not reach him. (170) But one of his ministers had become disgusted on account of the king's tyranny and was ready to destroy this king and for them to put a just man in his stead. (171) The king himself had no son and his daughter could not be made king. (172) Therefore it was necessary for them to find a just and pious man to ascend the throne. (173) The minister agreed with the girl and her nurse that they should destroy the king, however it might be.

(174) One day the minister said to the king: 'Your Majesty, it is a long time since you have been to the mountains (to hunt). (175) Let us go for an outing for some nights; (176) let the king rest a little.' (177) The king said: 'Minister, what you say is wise.' (178) Everything was prepared for the king to go to the mountains. (179) They went and in the evening their camp was pitched by a spring. (180) That evening it was decided that on the next day the minister should go to the mountains in attendance on the king.

(181) At first light they mounted, set off and went towards a difficult mountain. (182) They reached a very difficult place and the minister suggested that they should continue on foot and send the animals back down until the evening, when the king would return to camp. (183) When the mountain peaks became bright some head of game appeared within range before the king. (184) The king had taken aim and was about to fire. (185) The minister gave him a push from behind and the king rolled down the tremendous (*thousand thousand*) cliff and by the time he reached the bottom he was shattered to pieces. (186) There was a great commotion and it was noised abroad that the king's foot had slipped and he had fallen down. (187) Everybody began (wailing), 'My king (is dead), alas!' and they all poured dust (on their heads) and set off back to the city.

(188) dɪmāw mɪddatewi, ka taᶜziyaw pāḏšāy tamāma bia, wazire qarāršā dā ka bāz hʊr bɪḏā wa saru hač kasewiɔ ništɔ ā kasia karā ba pāḏšā. (189) ā r̄o harči maxloq be āmābe bar bɪzānā ke bo ba pāḏšā. (190) ǰa qasraw pāḏšāyɔ bāzšā hʊr-ḏā, bāz mɪddatewi dɪrež har xʊliāwa wa ništɔ. (191) āxɪr lulaš wār̄ḏɔ wa xʊl luā, saru ḫamayɔ ništɔ.

(192) harči maxloq be sarɪš sɪr̄ manabe ka čani i suāłkara bo ba pāḏšā; (193) lākɪn čun čāwał, waxtew ka dawłamann u sāḥɪb sałtanat be, ḫama har xās biabe čani maxloqi, ka zānāšā ina ā ḫamana harči maxloq be r̄āzi be ka āḏ bo ba pāḏšāšā. (194) sarɪ̯ naešnu, ḫama bi ba pāḏšā w kɪlkawānaš kawtɔ das wa kɪnāče pāḏšāyš māra karḏa.

(195) wa mɪnič āmāne, hičšā naḏāne.

IV.

(1) Pāḏšɛw be, due kʊr̄eš bene, maḫmuḏ u aḫmaḏ. (2) pāḏšɛwi hāmsā kɪnāčeway fɪra nāyābaš be, nakari, nawari, tamāšaw sāw gardaniš kari. (3) maḫmuḏ u aḫmaḏ har due tamāḏāre bene ka i kɪnāče bārā. (4) tātašā wātɪš: xās har inana harmānewatā bɪḏaw pɔra wa hač kāmtā xāstar karḏatā ānatā kɪnāčake māro. (5) inā yo pansaḏ dināretā mɪḏo pana ka bɪlde ǰa dur, kāsɪbiš [kāspiš] pana karde. (6) dɪmāw šɪš māngā hač kāmtā dawłamantar āmāyde ānatā bo ba zamā.

(7) kʊr̄e tošašā petɔ, zar̄šā niā kisašā w r̄u ba čołi w pašt ba āwaḏāni dāšāwana. (8) luɛ tā yāwɛ duar̄ew, r̄āw hāti w r̄āw nahāti. (9) čā har yo kɪlkawānaw weš bar āwɪrd u har duešā niɛ čeru tawanewe, ka hač kāmšā āmāwa i yāge bɪzāno awšā āmānɔ yā nāmānɔ. (10) kʊr̄i wʊrdi wātɪš: ay bɪrā, to ǰa mɪn gawratarani. (11) r̄āw hātiara lua wa mɪnič saru xʊḏāy r̄āw nahātiara mɪlu. (12) i lā w aw lā w yaktɪrišā māč kard u xʊḏāḫāfɪzišā kard u dāšāwana, ǰɪmɛra.

(13) bayme saru kʊr̄i gawray. (14) dɪmāw čɪnna farsaqewi yāwā bāx-u-gułzārew, dɪler̄āsašana ᶜamāratewi šāhāna diār be. (15) kʊr̄a wātɪš: xās har inana bɪlu, či bāxčana naxtew isrāḫat karu, wa baᶜzew ālɪfič payḏā karu pay aspakaym. (16) ka yāwā dɪle bāxi diš inā xɪzmatkāre āmɛ pewāyšɔ, laɣāmu aspakayšā gɪrt wa wātšā: (17) farmāwa, ay memāni ᶜaziz, ay pāḏšāzāḏi ǰuān. (18) xātuna ḫaz karo

(188) After a while, when the mourning for the king was over, the ministers decided to release a falcon and on whomsoever's head it should settle, to make him king. (189) That day everybody had come out to see who would become king. (190) They sent up the falcon from the king's palace and for a long time the falcon simply wheeled about and did not settle. (191) Finally it swooped down and circled and settled on Hama.

(192) Everybody was amazed at how this beggar could become king; (193) but as formerly, at a time when he was rich and powerful, Hama had always been good to the people, when they learnt that this was that same Hama everybody was pleased that he should become their king. (194) I will not make your head ache (with more talk, but tell you that) Hama became king and recovered the ring and married the king's daughter too.

(195) And I too have come (from there, but) they gave me nothing.

IV.

(1) There was (once) a king (who) had two sons, Mahmud and Ahmed. (2) A neighbouring king had a very beautiful daughter – (so beautiful that if) you were to do nothing and eat nothing, (only) look at the shadow of her neck (it would suffice you). (3) Mahmud and Ahmed were both desirous of taking this girl (to wife). (4) Their father said: 'The only good (thing) is this, that I set you a task and whichever of you performs it better, that one of you shall take the girl. (5) Now I am giving you each 500 dinars for you to go far away and gain a livelihood with it. (6) After six months whichever of you comes back the richer, that one of you shall be the bridegroom.'

(7) The boys wrapped up their provisions, put the money into their pockets and set off towards the wilderness and away from civilization. (8) They went until they reached a fork in the road, (one) the road of chance and (one) the road of mischance. (9) There each of them took off his ring and they put both (rings) under a stone, so that whichever of them should come back to this place would know whether that (other one) of them had returned or not. (10) The younger son said: 'Brother, you are older than me. (11) You go on the road of chance and I, for my part, shall go with God on the road of mischance.' (12) (They argued) this way and that, (then) kissed one another and took leave of each other and set out and moved off.

(13) Let us come to the elder son. (14) After some leagues he reached a large flower-garden, in the middle of which a regal building was visible. (15) The boy said: 'It is best that I should go and rest a little in this garden and also procure some fodder for my horse.' (16) When he got into the garden he saw that some servants came to meet him; they seized the bridle of his horse and said: (17) 'Be so good (as to dismount), dear guest and young prince! (18) The lady would like you to be

i nimařo memānıš bi. (19) kuřa qubułıš kard wa wātıš: hoštā aspakaym bo, čun
durə maw wa āwrāšā.

(20) ka yāwā dıle ᶜamārati diš ka yāge čimne yānaw tātayčⁱšana nadianaš.
(21) dımāw mıddatewi xātunaw ᶜamārati āmā pay lāyš wa kuřa har ina nabe behoš
gıno, čun zarifi w nāyābi řuxsāru kınāče aǰe māngay čuārdena.

(22) dımāw ᶜayš-u-nošewi fıra w fıřāwāni saᶜāta yāwā nimašaw wa kuřa w
kınāče tamām mānıɛ bene. (23) ennašā šarāb wārḍabe hoššā ǰa wešā namanabe.
(24) bałām kınāče enna nāyāba be wa ba ǰorew weš řāznābewa kuřa har ina nabe
šet bo payš.

(25) kınāče xās inaya zāne wa zāneč ka mılk maḫmuḍ kuřa pāḍšān wa
dawłamannā. (26) waxtu wıtay, ka taniā har duešā diwāxānakana manebene, kınāče
wātıš: (27) ay pāḍšāzāḍ, gırawew karme. (28) ešaw har duemā yāgewana musme
wa agar tāwāṭ tā saᶜbew dasım naḍayana ā waxta mın bu ba hinaw to wa harči
to wāči pāsa karu. (29) wale agar dasıṭ dānena mın harči maylım bo panaṭ karu.
(30) kuřa enna ba āwātə be kınāčeš pay bo qubułıš kard.

(31) luɛna yāge wa tā mıddatew mılk maḫmuḍ weš gırt. (32) zorıš pay āmābe,
waxt be hār bo wa natijana weš nagırt wa dasıš bard ka kınāče zinā karo. (33)
kınāče hāyš be wa wātıš: ay pāḍšāzāḍ, gırawakaṭ niāra. (34) kınāče čā žana zarifa
beimānā be ka hič řaḫm u wašawisi dıłšāna niā. (35) nokareš čıřie wa wātıš: barde,
harči zařıš han čanaš bısānde wa asp u asāsakayš gırd wurašde, ınǰā barałłāš karde,
bā bılo.

(36) tumaz ina kınāče pi ǰora dawłamanna biena, čun hič pıɛw natāwānıš
šawew čanıš bo wa dasıš pay nabaro. (37) ᶜarzu āɣaw wem karu, mılk maḫmuḍšā
ǰorew řuāna kard pā ḫāla ǰılečıš pəra manebene. (38) dāš wana, luā tā yāwā šārewi
nızik wa čā bi ba šāgırd kabābči.

(39) saraṭ naešnu, baymɛ saru mılk aḫmaḍi. (40) ba saray barzə w sarwatewi
fıřāwānə kuřa řu ba yānaw tātayš luewa wa fıkre karewa dāxom bırākaš češıš sar
āmābo. (41) ka yāwā duařāka luā, tawanakeš hur dāwa wa diš inā kılkawānake
har due inɛ čā wa hinakaw mılk maḫmuḍi žange gırtan. (42) kılkawānakaw weš
kardə angusaš wa dāš wana. (43) kawt šonaw bırākayš, bızāno češıš sar āmān.

(44) ba dıłewi gırānə řuaš niā tā yāwā bāxča-w-gułzārew u āw-u-ḫayātew.
(45) čā wastara pay isrāḫati wa bāxčawānakaš čıři, čanaš parsā: kuřewi pesa w
pāsata naḍian pegara wiaro? (46) bāxčawān wātıš: gawram, bałe, kuřewi pāḍšāzāḍ
pesa weṭ cınna māngew čewał pegara wiard, wale ba tałısmu āɣažanem gir bi wa
pesa hazār ǰuānā tari dasⁱšana bar naši.

her guest this noon.' (19) The boy accepted and said: 'Look after my horse, for I have come from afar and he is hungry.'

(20) When he got into the building he saw that such a place as this he had never seen even in his father's house. (21) After a while the lady of the house came to him and the boy was on the point of fainting, for the charm and beauty of the girl's face (was such that) one would have said it was the full moon.

(22) After a great deal of pleasure the hour reached midnight and the boy and girl were quite tired. (23) They had drunk so much wine that they were hardly aware of themselves. (24) But the girl was so beautiful and had adorned herself in such a way that the boy was on the verge of going mad for her.

(25) The girl well knew this and she also knew that Malik Mahmud was the son of a king and rich. (26) (When it was) time to sleep, when only the two of them remained in the reception room, the girl said: (27) 'O prince, let us make a wager. (28) Tonight we shall both sleep in one bed and if you are able not to touch me till morning then I shall be yours and I shall do whatever you say. (29) But if you do touch me I shall do to you whatever I wish.' (30) The boy was so full of desire that the girl should be his that he accepted.

(31) They went to bed and for a while Malik Mahmud controlled himself. (32) He was under (such) stress that he was near to going wild and finally he could not control himself and put out his hand to fornicate with the girl. (33) The girl woke up and said: 'O prince, you have lost the wager.' (34) The girl was (one) of those beautiful and faithless women who have no mercy or love in their hearts. (35) She called some servants and said: 'Take him, take all the money he has from him and sell his horse and all his property, then turn him out, let him go.'

(36) Would you believe it? The girl had become rich in this way, for no man had been able to be with her for a night and not touch her. (37) I submit to (you), my master, that they sent Malik Mahmud off in such a way that only his clothes remained to him. (38) He set off and went until he reached a town nearby and there he became an apprentice cabob-maker (whose job it is to stand and fan the charcoal over which the cabobs roast).

(39) I will not make your head ache (but cut a long story short, so) let us come back to Malik Ahmed. (40) With his head high and abundant wealth the boy was going back towards his father's house and thinking of what might have happened to his brother. (41) When he reached the fork in the road he went, turned the stone over and saw that the rings were both there and that Malik Mahmud's had gone rusty. (42) He put his own ring back on his finger and set off. (43) He went after his brother to see what had happened to him.

(44) With a heavy heart he set out until he reached a large flower-garden and place of (much) water and life. (45) There he dismounted to rest and called the gardener, asking him: 'Have you not seen a boy like this and that passing by here?' (46) The gardener said: 'Yes, my master, a princely boy like yourself did pass by here some months ago, but he was caught by my mistress's magic and like a thousand other youths he did not escape her hands.'

(47) mıłk aḥmaḍ wātıš: ay bāxčawān, baram pay lā i kınāče, česıṭ garakā mıḍaw^ıt pana. (48) bāxčawān kuřaš bard pay qasraw kınāče wa hamān ǰor kınāče āmā pewāyšɔ wa bard^ıšana yāna, bałām i ǰāra kınāče ba tiraw ᶜašqu mıłk aḥmaḍi pekiā wa dıłıš luā mıl^ıšara. (49) dırežāi šawe mıłk aḥmaḍ pāsa hošiār be šarābi kamıš wārd, pay inaya sarwaš nabo, wa hič fıkrıš naḍā ba zarifi w nāyābi kınāče.

(50) kınāče wātıš: ay pāḍšāzāḍi ǰuān, agar tā saᶜbew čanim wıti wa dasıṭ naḍānena, ānā mın bu ba hinaw to. (51) wa agar dasıṭ dānena to bi ba ᶜabdu mın. (52) kuřa yāwāna ka pi jora bırākaš dılena šian. (53) wātıš: ay parizāḍ, šartaṭ qubuła bo. (54) ka luɛna yāge mıłk aḥmaḍ šımšerakaš niā baynu harduišā wa pay weš wıt. (55) kınāče ınǰā hāra bia ka pesa i piā gošıš maḍo pana. (56) dasıš kard ba naqiza-dāy kuřay ba das u ba qāč, wale mıłk aḥmaḍ hič weš nayāwnāna. (57) saraṭ naešnu, tā řo biɔ kınāče xarika bia, kuřaš naž^ıłewnā.

(58) ka war kawt mıłk aḥmaḍ hurst wa wātıš: ay fāḫišay bešarmi bewaqāre! (59) ᶜaǰab kāspiewıṭ pay weṭ estanɔ! (60) bırākamıṭ češ pana kard? (61) kınāče garakıš be kuřay xıłāfno ba q^ıse waše wa wātıš: (62) či harduimā ba žan-u-merḍi pewa nažiwme wa ba ᶜayš-u-noš i dıniāya barme sar? (63) kuřa wātıš: panam wāča, bırākam češıš sar āmā, annā pi šımšeria palpalıṭ karu. (64) nāčār kınāče ḫakāyataš pay kard.

(65) kuřa āwırḍıš, harči nokar u kārakare kınāče bene gırḍıš čıřie wa wātıš: (66) i yāna w bāxa gırd pay š^ıma wa ǰa ārowa gırdtā āzāḍende; (67) bałām i āɣažanetā, ka tā āro pi jora ǰuāne basazuāneš sarnugum karḍene, hinaw mınana, čun gırawakam barḍanɔ wa mišo češ lāyıqıš bo pāsaša pana karu.

(68) mıłk aḥmaḍ dāš wana, luā pay šārakay ka bırākaš čā be wa kınāčečıš barḍa čani weš. (69) čā dāš sarašā tāšā wa barḍaš fāḫišaxānewana, āstaš ǰiā wa wātıš: āna ᶜaywazāṭ bo! (70) dımāwa luā, geło pay bırākayš.

(71) fıra gełā ba be suḍ tā māniā wa āwrāš bi. (72) ārazu^w kabābiš be. (73) luā kabābxānew, diš inā yo ǰa šāgırḍakā, řaš u řut u pis, bırākaw wešā. (74) hurst, barḍıš bar wa ḫakāyataš pay kard wa barḍıš, ḫımāmlamišıš kard wa ǰile pāḍšāyāneš pay asā. (75) dāšāwana ba šāḍi, řu ba yānaw tātayšā luɛwa. (76) mıłk aḥmaḍ kınāčakeš pay bia wa bi ba yāganıšinu tātayš.

(77) mınič āmāne, hičšā naḍāne.

(47) Malik Ahmed said: 'O gardener, take me to this girl and I will give you whatever you want.' (48) The gardener took the boy to the girl's palace and in just the same way the girl came to meet him and took him to the house, but this time the girl was smitten by the arrow of love for Malik Ahmed and her heart went out to him (*to his neck*). (49) All night Malik Ahmed was so careful that he drank little wine, so that he should not become drunk, and he gave no thought to the girl's grace and beauty.

(50) The girl said: 'O young prince, if you sleep with me till morning and do not touch me, then I shall be yours. (51) And if you do touch me you shall be my slave.' (52) The boy understood that in this way his brother had been lost. (53) He said: 'O fairy-born, let your condition be accepted.' (54) When they went to bed Malik Ahmed put his sword between the two of them and went to sleep. (55) The girl became wild because this man took no notice of her in this way. (56) She began to goad the boy with hands and legs, but Malik Ahmed took no notice at all. (57) To cut a long story short, till day came the girl was (so) engaged (but) she did not get the boy to budge.

(58) When dawn broke Malik Ahmed rose and said: 'O shameless and undignified whore! (59) A fine business you have found for yourself! (60) What have you done to my brother?' (61) The girl wanted to distract the boy with pleasant words and said: (62) 'Why don't we both live together as man and wife and live out this life in pleasure?' (63) The boy said: 'Tell me what has happened to my brother, otherwise I shall cut you to pieces with this sword.' (64) Of necessity the girl told him the story.

(65) The boy set to, summoned all the girl's servants and maids there were and said: (66) 'This house and garden is all for you and from today you are all free; (67) but this mistress of yours, who till today has overthrown (so many) helpless youths in this way, is mine, for I have won the wager and I must deal with her as befits her.'

(68) Malik Ahmed set off and went to the town where his brother was and took the girl along with him. (69) There he had them shave her head and took her to a brothel and left her, saying: 'Let that be your reward!' (70) Then he went and searched for his brother.

(71) He wandered about much without result until he became tired and hungry. (72) He had a desire for some cabobs. (73) He went to a cabob-shop and saw that one of the apprentices, *black and bare and dirty*,[4] was his own brother. (74) He got up, took him out and told him the story and took him and bathed him and bought kingly clothes for him. (75) They set off happily and went back towards their father's house. (76) The girl (from the neighbouring kingdom) became Malik Ahmed's and he became his father's successor.

(77) I too have come (but) they gave me nothing.

[4] The whole phrase is Kurdish.

V. Couplets[5]

1

ar ina nábo, ǰa bonaw tòwa,
gułāni bahār nákaru bòwa.

      If it were not (for) this, (namely) on account of you,
      I would not (even) smell the flowers of spring.

2

ar ina nábo, ǰa bonaw tòwa,
marḍam námarḍan, pi kaš-u-kòwa.

      If it were not (for) this, (namely) on account of you, (it were for nothing):
      Nobody dear to me (*my dead*) has died (that I should wander thus, like a
          madman) in these mountains.

3

šałā r̄oy ᶜazal nábi̯āy wa ẏàrɪm,
nábi̯āy wa bāᶜɪs[6] dᴵłakày γambàrɪm.

      Would to God that (from) the First Day you had not been (ordained to be)
          my love,
      That you had not been the cause of my sorrow-laden heart!

4

čɪn sāł bāxawān[6] namāmi no bim,
namām bar āmā, mɪn r̄anǰar̄o bim.

      How many years did I tend (*was I gardener of*) the young sapling!
      The sapling grew up (and spurned me), all my effort was wasted.

5

či, češɪm wāt, to gełāy ǰa r̄ang?
naḍānim kardan, sarɪm dā la sang.[5]

      'Why, what did I say (that) you blushed (*turned from colour*)?
      I have committed a folly (and) struck my head against a stone (for shame).

---

[5] These verses present a number of non-dialect forms taken from literary Gorānī (see V. Minorsky, 'The Gūrān', *BSOAS*, 11, 89 ff. and my 'Some Gorānī lyric verse', *BSOAS*, 28, 255–83) and Kurdish. Most common is the generalized form of the copula *-an*. Note also the Kurd. preposition *la*, and many word-forms differing from those given in the Vocabulary.

[6] As always in Gorānī verse, which is regularly decasyllabic with a caesura in the middle of each line, an Izafe required morphologically after the fifth syllable is omitted here.

6

hʋr beza ǰa xaw! čɪ wā̠day warman!
šā̠dim bi batāɫ, šiwanɪm garman.

     Wake up! What time is this for sleep!

     My happiness has been spoiled, my lamentation is fierce (*hot*).

7

mayna, mawi̯ari; čimā madoni?[7]
yā xu̯ā, šeta bi, gɪnimā šoni!

     You come, you pass by; why don't you talk to us?

     O God, may you become mad (and) follow us about!

8

hay dā̠d, hay bedā̠d, hay bedā̠diman!
bedā̠dim ǰa das šaw-tani̯āiman.[8]

     Alas and alack! Oh, I suffer (*have*) injustice!

     My injustice is from my spending the nights alone (*night-loneness*).

[7] Pāwaī verbal forms; see B-C, p. 73.
[8] Cf. M. Mokri, *Gūrānī, yā tarānahā-yi kurdī* (*Kurdish songs*), Teheran, 1951, song 284.

Vocabulary

The vocabulary is arranged alphabetically taking into account only initial vowels and consonants (including the semi-vowels *i/y, u/w*, except in the diphthongs *ay, aw*).

Hawr. and the neighbouring Kurd. dialects of Suleimaniye and Sina have strongly influenced each other, particularly in vocabulary. Where they are of interest, therefore, equivalent words from these two Kurd. dialects have been quoted for comparison or contrast. No suggestion that the Kurd. and Hawr. forms are etymologically connected is necessarily intended. *Sul.* forms are quoted from personal notes, *Sin.* forms mainly from Šayx Muḥammad Mardūx, *Farhang-i Mardūx*, Teheran (?1957), controlled by various, mostly unpublished sources. *Kd.* indicates that the form is common to Sin. and Sul. (but not necessarily any other Kurd. dial.).

Etymological statements concern only the Hawr. words and are by no means intended to be exhaustive. Only non-Iranian words, i. e. those ultimately of Arabic and Turkish origin, are regularly marked as such. The abbreviations *Ar.* and *Tk.* do not, however, necessarily imply that either form or meaning are identical in the source languages.

A few words marked * are recorded in B-C and not from Tahsin, but are confirmable from the other evidence given. [See Addendum, p. 141.]

Other abbreviations

a.	adjective	inter.	interrogative
abs.	absolute	Mid. Pers.	Middle Persian
A-B	Andreas-Barr[1]	n. f.	noun feminine
av.	adverb	n. m.	noun masculine
Av.	Avestan	NP	New Persian
cj.	conjunction	OP	Old Persian
cpd.	compound	part.	particle
dem.	demonstrative	pers.	person(al)
indef.	indefinite	pl.	plural
int.	interjection	pn.	pronoun

---

[1] *Iranische Dialektaufzeichnungen, aus dem Nachlass von F. C. Andreas, . . . Kurdische Dialekte, bearbeitet von Kaj Barr*, Berlin, 1939.

prep.	preposition	vb.	verb
pres.	present	v. aux.	verb auxiliary
Pth.	Parthian	v. c.	verb causative
pv.	preverb	v. i.	verb intransitive
rel.	relative	v. p.	verb passive
sg.	singular	v. t.	verb transitive

ā, dem. a. (v. § 13, i). that.

i, dem. a. (v. § 13, i). this.

aw, dem. a. (in certain phrases). that (other of two); |~ *dasu ǰoak*|*e*, on that side of the stream; |~ *pařu š*|*āri*, on that side of the town. [cf. Kd. *aw* 'that']

āḏ, pers. pn. (v. § 16 (b)). he (there); |*āḏa*, she; |*āḏe*, they.

eḏ, pers. pn. (v. § 16 (b)). he (here); |*eḏa*, she; |*eḏe*, they.

aḏā, n. f. mother. [Kd. *dāyk*]

āḏ|*ay*, int. (of encouragement). go on! hurry! [= Kd.]

āḏamiz|*āḏ*, n. m. human being. [= Kd.]

cāḏ|*ɪz*, a. angry. [Kd. *cāǰɪz* 'angry'; Ar.]

āftāw|*e*, n. f. ewer; *āftāw*|*a-w-lag*|*ān*, ewer and basin.

āg|*a*, av. there.

eg|*a*, av. here.

ag|*ar*, cj. if.

agriǰ|*e*, n. f. tress. [Kd. *agriǰa*]

āγ|*a*, n. m. master. [Kd. *āγā*; Tk.]

~*ž*|*ani*, n. f. mistress. [Kd. ~*žɪn*]

aǰ|*o*, (defective vb., 3rd sg. pres.) one would say; *aǰ*|*e*, (3rd sg. imperf.) one would have said.

oǰ|*āxa*, n. f. hearth. [Kd. *waǰāx*; Tk. *oǰaq*]

āł, a. reddish-brown, sorrel (horse). [= Kd.]

āłubāł|*u*, n. m. small dark sour cherry. [= Kd.]

āłoči|*āy*, *āłočia-*, v. i. *ara*~, hang down.

āł|*ɪf*, n. m. fodder. [= Kd.; Ar. *calaf*]

ałm|*ās*, n. m. diamond. [= Kd.]

āł|*oš*, n. m. itch. [= Kd.]

~ *karḏ*|*ay*, v. t. itch.

āł|*at*, n. m. pepper. [= Kd.]

ałt|*un*, n. m. gold. [= Kd.; Tk.]

ału|*an*, a. reddish-brown (material, etc.). [? Ar.]

āł|*āya*, n. f. flag. [Kd. *āłā*]

em|*a*, pers. pn. we, us. [= Kd.]

vm|*eḏ*, n. m. hope; ~*aw*|*ār*, a., hopeful.

cvmr, n. m. age. [Ar.]

(*c*)|*amra*, n. f. order, command. [Ar. *amr*]

ām|āy, a-, v. i. come.

an|a, pv. (v. § 24). See under simple verbs.

ān|a, dem. pn. (v. § 16 (c)). that.

in|a, dem. pn. (v. § 16 (c)). this.

ān|ā, in|ā, avv. (v. § 45 (a)). voilà, voici.

ang|ʊsa, n. f. finger. [Sul. *amʊst,* Sin. *angʊs*]

~weł|a, n. m. finger ring. [Kd. *~iła*]

|ɪnǰā, av. then. [= Kd.]

anǰani|ay, anǰan-, v. t. (pres. *mɪnǰan-*). chop. [Kd. *anǰɪnin*]

anǰani|ā, a. chopped.

ann|ā, av. otherwise, if not. [Kd. *aginā, aynā*]

enn|a, av. so (much); *~w . . .,* as much as . . . [Kd. *awanda*]

(ᶜ)ann|ām, n. m. body; *~ɪm meš|o,* (every bone in) my body aches.

annāz|a, n. m. measure; *~ gɪrt|ay,* v. t., measure.

ᶜāq|ɪł, a. wise. [= Kd.; Ar.]

ār-, see *āwɪrday.*

ɛr, n. m. fire. [Kd. *āgɪr*]

~ war (ana)bi|ay, v. i. catch fire; *~ɪ̣ war bona,* (approximately) damn you! [Kd. *~ te bar bun*]

~ war (ana)d|āy, v. t. set fire. [Kd. *~ bar dān(awa)*]

ar|a, pv. (v. § 24). See under simple verbs. [Kd. *dā*]

ār|o, av. today. [Note, not *-ř-*]

arf|āy, arfān-, v. t. (pres. *mɪřfān-*). snatch. [Kd. *řɪfānɪn, fɪřānɪn*]

ār|ām, n. m. rest; *~ɪ̣ bo,* be still!

~ gɪrt|ay, v. t. settle down.

ār|aq, n. m. sweat. [= Kd.; Ar. *ᶜaraq*]

~ karḏ|ay, v. t. sweat. [Kd. *~ kɪrdɪn(awa)*]

āraz|u, n. m. desire; *~m|an(n),* a., desirous. [= Kd., *~man(d)*]

aražn|o, n. m. elbow. [Kd. *ānišk;* OP *arašni-,* v. A-B, 307 f.]

us-, see *wɪtay.*

is|a, av. now. [= Sin., Sul. *esta*]

|awsā, av. then, long ago. [= Kd.]

|āska, n. f. gazelle. [Kd. *āsɪk*]

asł, n. m. origin; *|~ana,* originally. [Ar.]

(ᶜ)āsm|ān, n. m. sky, heaven.

asān-, see *asāy.*

ās|ɪn, n. m. iron. [= Kd.]

asp, n. m. horse.

isrāẖ|at, n. m. rest, repose. [= Kd.; Ar. *ɪstɪrāẖat*]

asaři|ay, asař-, v. t. (pres. *mɪsař-*). wipe. [Kd. *sɪřin*]

āst|ay, āz-, v. t. (pres. *māz-*). let, allow; *ara-āst|ay,* let down. [Kd. *heštɪn, heł-; dā ~;* cf. Pth. *hišt, hirz-*]

āstay ǰi|ā, v. t. leave behind, abandon. [Sul. *ba je heštɪn*]

est|ay, ez-, v. t. (pres. *mez-*); *awa-est|ay*, find. [See also *hʊr* ~]

*āstān|a, n. m. (B-C, *astanä*). threshold. [= Kd.]

ās|āw, n. m. mill.

āsāw|ān, n. m. miller.

as|āy, asān-, v. t. (pres. *mɪsān-*). take, buy. [Kd. *san(d)ɪn, sen-*]

eš|aw, av. tonight.

āškɪr|ā, a. evident, obvious. [= Kd.]

(i)šaɫɫ|ā, int. God willing. [= Kd.; Ar. *ĭn šā' allāh*]

ᶜašq, n. m. love. [Ar.]

ᶜāš|ɪq, a. loving, in love, lover; *ᶜāš^I q|u . . .*, in love with . . .; *ᶜāš^I q|ā*, he is in love. [Ar.]

eš|āy, eš-, v. i. (pres. *meš-*). hurt, ache. [Kd. *ešān*]

ešn|āy, ešn-, v. c. (pres. *mešn-*). hurt.

aši|āy, v. aux. (v. § 41 (a)). must, ought.

ɪt|ɪr, av. any more, moreover, further. [Kd. *itɪr*]

aw|a, -ɔ, pv. (v. § 24). See under simple verbs. [Kd. *-awa, -o*]

|āwi, n. f. water. [Kd. *āw*]

āwadān|i, n. m. inhabited place.

āwr|ā, a. hungry; ~*n*, he is hungry, starving.

~, n. m. hunger; ~*š-ā*, he is hungry (now); ~*ye*, av., from hunger.

āwɪrḏ|ay, ār-, v. t. (pres. *mār-*, past *āw|ɪrd-*). bring; set to. [Sin. *hāwɪrdɪn, er-*, Sul. *henān*]

āw|āt, n. m. desire. [= Kd.]

ᶜaywaz|ā, n. m. reward, retribution. [Ar., by *ᶜĭwaḏ* out of *waḏāᶜa*?]

ᶜay|ār, a. cunning; ~*i*, n. m. trickery. [Ar.]

āz-, ez-, see *āstay, estay*, resp.

āz|ā, a. brave. [= Kd.]

āz|āḏ, a. free. [= Kd.]

ᶜaz|al, n. m. eternity without beginning. [Ar. *azal*]

izn, n. m. permission. [= Kd.; Ar. *ĭðn*]

ažnās|āy, ažnās-, v. t. (pres. *mɪžnās-*). know, recognize. [Kd. *nāsin*]

ažn(aw)i|ay, ažnaw-, v. t. (pres. *mɪžnaw-*, past *|ažn(aw)i-*). hear. [Sin. *žɪnaftɪn, žɪnaw-*]

ba, prep. (abs. form *pan|a*). by, on, to; ~ . . . *-ara*, on, through; ~ . . .*-awa*, about, against, with; ~ *be*, without.

bā, part. (v. § 41 (b)). let . . . (+ subjunctive). [= Kd.]

be, prep. without.

bāb|ā, n. m. grandfather; ~*gawr|a*, great-grandfather.

bib|ɪn, n. m. sash, cummerbund.

bāb|at, n. ǰa ~*u*, cpd. prep., about, concerning.

baḍ, a. bad; ~*ař*|*aft*, a., ill-behaved.

be-dāḍ|*i*, n. m. injustice.

be-d|*ang*, a. quiet, noiseless; ~*ew*, av., quietly.

bayḍ|*āxa*, n. f. flag. [Kd. *baydāx*; Tk. *bayraq*]

be-h|*oš*, a. unconscious; ~|*i*, n. m., unconsciousness.

bah|*ašt*, n. m. heaven, paradise.

bal, a. erect (penis). [= Sin.]

bāł, n. m. arm, wing. [= Kd.]

bał|*ā*, n. m. calamity, misfortune; (see also *gıže*). [= Kd.; Ar.]

bal|*u*, n. m. oak. [Kd. *bařu*; Ar. *ballūṯ*]

b|*ałku*, av. perhaps. [= Kd.]

balok|*a*, n. m. clitoris. [= Sin.]

bałām, cj. but. [= Kd.]

*bıłes|*a*, n. m. (B-C, *bełesae*). flame. [= Kd.]

ban, n. m. woollen string. [= Kd.]

b|*ayn-u*, cpd. prep. between.

bon|*a*, n. *ǰa* ~*w*, cpd. prep., for the sake of, on account of.

bin|*āy*, *bin-*, v. t. (= *bastay*). tie, bind.

bāq|*i*, n. m. remainder, balance, change. [Ar.]

b|*oqa*, n. f. push; ~ *niāy* *p*|*ɔ*, v. t., push.

bar, av. outside; ~ *ām*|*āy*, come forth; ~ *āwırḍ*|*ay*, take off, doff; ~ *karḍ*|*ay*, put out; ~ *lu*|*āy*, go forth; ~ *ši*|*ay*, emerge, escape.

bār, n. m. load; ~*am*|*ak*, n. m., (lit. 'load of salt'), fine fellow (used sarcastically); ~ *wıst*|*ay*, v. t., unload.

bar|*a*, n. m. door.

*b*ᴵ*r*|*ā*, n. m. brother [= Kd.]; ~*y* *aḍā-w-bāba*|*i*, full brother; ~*y* *tāta*|*i*, half brother; ~*z*|*ā*, n. m./f., brother's child, nephew, niece; ~*ž*|*ani*, n. f., brother's wife, sister-in-law.

*b*ᴵ*r*|*o*, n. m. (pl. *bıro*|*e*). eyebrow. [= Kd.]

barḍ|*ay*, *bar-*, v. t. take, carry; ~ *sar*, carry out, complete.

bırāł|*ui*, n. f. a type of ? cornel, dogwood tree. [Kd. *bałāłuk*]

barałł|*ā* *karḍ*|*ay*, v. t. set loose, free. [Kd. *bᵒ* (< *bar-hał-dā*) *kırdın*]

bar|*ān*, n. m. ram. [= Kd.]

bır|*ınǰ*, n. m. (polished) rice.

bırešt|*ay*, *bırež-*, v. t. roast.

bıři|*ay*, *bıř-*, v. t. cut. [Kd. *bıřin*]

barz, a. high. [= Kd.]

barz|*aq*, n. m. drinking glass, tumbler. [Kd. *pardāx*; Tk. *bardaq*]

bās, n. m. talk, mention. [= Kd.; Ar. *bahθ*]

bast|*ay*, *bas-*, v. t. (= *bināy*). tie, bind. [Kd. *bastın*, *bas(t)-*]

basazu|*ān*, a. poor, unfortunate, harmless. [Kd. *basaz*ᴵ*mān*]

b|*aša*, n. f. share, portion. [Kd. *baš*]

b׀ua, n. f. smell. [Sin. *bo*, Sul. *bon*]

bāwaž׀ani, n. f. step-mother.

bāx, n. m. orchard; ~*č׀a*, n. m., garden; ~*aw׀ān*, ~*čaw׀ān*, n. m., gardener. [= Kd.]

bāx׀ała, n. f. bosom, embrace. [Kd. *bāxał*]

baxš׀āy, *baxš-*, v. t. 1. forgive; 2. distribute.

b׀axta, n. f. luck, fortune.

bi׀ay, *b-*, v. i. be; ~ *ba* . . ., become.

biāb׀ān, n. m. desert.

baᶜz, n. ~*ew*, some. [Ar.]

bāz, n. m. falcon.

b׀ɪza, n. f. goat. [Kd. *bɪzɪn*]

bɪzł׀a, n. m. kid.

bāz׀ār, n. m. market.

bez׀ār, a. weary, disgusted.

baza׀i, n. m. ~ *āmāy pɔr׀a*, have pity, compassion on. [Kd. *bazai pyā hātɪn*]

čā, av. (= *ǰa ā). there; ׀~ *dɪm׀ā*, thereafter.

če, av. (= *ǰa e). here; ׀~ *dɪm׀ā*, hereafter.

č(ɪ)-. Cpd. form of the prep. *ǰa*, e. g. *čā*, *či*, *čɪk׀o* = *ǰa ā, *i*, *ko*.

čɪ, inter., indef. a. what, whatever.

či, av. why?

čɔ, abs. prep., see *ǰa* . . .-*awa*.

čo, n. m. wood (as a material).

ču, av. how? (only in the following context); ~ *z׀ānu*, how should I know? [Kd. *ču zānɪm*]

čak, n. m. weapon. [= Kd.]

č׀oka, n. f. knee (in the following phrases); *lu׀āy č׀okera*, go down on the knees (in humility); *s׀aru čok׀ā*, kneeling, sitting on the heels. [Sul. *čok*, Sin. *čuk*]

čokł׀a, n. m. dry twig. [Sin. *čukała*]

čɪl, a. forty.

čoł, n. m. wilderness, desert. [= Kd.; Tk.]

č׀āła, n. f. pit. [Kd. *čāł*]

čał׀ama, n. f. wish-bone (with which a game similar to philippina is played. After two people have broken the bone, whenever one hands anything to the other the recipient must say 'I remember,' the first to forget having to pay a forfeit.) [= Kd., *čałamaškena*, the game]

čałt׀uk, n. m. rice in the husk. [= Kd.]

čam, n. m. eye; ~ *řašt׀ay*, v. t., apply kohl to the eyes.

čamč׀a, n. m. spoon.

čāmn׀a, a. such as that; av., like that.

čimn׀a, a. such as this; av., like this.

čɪn(n), *čɪnn׀a*, a. some; *č׀ɪnnew*, some time.

čun, cj. since, because.

čan⎮a, abs. prep., see *ǰa*.

č⎮ani, n. f. needle.

čan⎮i, prep. with; ~, av., how?

čanāk⎮a, n. m. chin [Sul. *čanāga*, Sin. *čɪnāka*]

~ *d⎮āy*, v. t. chatter; *čanāk⎮e m⎮aḏa*, do not chatter!

čɪn⎮ār, n. m. oriental plane tree.

čɪni⎮ay, *čɪn-*, v. t. pluck. [Kd. *čɪnin*]

čap, a. left.

čap⎮oka, n. f. downward blow with the open hand; *čapok-d⎮āy*, v. t., slap. [Kd. *čapok*, ~ *dān*]

č⎮er-u, cpd. prep. under; ~. . . -*ana*, below. [Kd. *la žer* (. . . -*dā*)]

čɪr̄uč⎮am, n. m. face. [Kd. *čɪr̄-u-čāw*]

čarm⎮a, a. white. [Sin. *čarmɪg*, Sul. *čarmu*]

čā(r)š⎮ua, n. f. bridal dress; ~ *poš⎮āy*, v. t., don the bridal dress. [Tk. *čaršaf* < NP *čādar-i šab*]

čɪr⎮āwi, n. f. lamp.

čɪr̄i⎮ay, *čɪr̄-*, v. t. call. [Kd. *čɪr̄in*]

češ, inter. pn. what?

č⎮ašti, n. f. meal, (any boiled) food; ~*ng⎮ā*, n. m., mid-morning mealtime. [Kd. *češt*, ~*angāw*]

čat⎮a, n. m. robber, brigand. [= Kd.; Tk.]

čew, n. m. thing.

čāw⎮ał, av. previously, before that.

čew⎮ał, av. previously, before this, ago.

ču⎮ar, av. inside. [Kd. *žur*]

ču⎮ār, a. four. [= Kd.]

~*č⎮o*, n. m. door-frame.

~*ḏ⎮a*, a. fourteen.

~*merḏ⎮a*, n. m. sitting cross-legged; ~~ *pek⎮āy*, v. t., sit cross-legged.

čox⎮e, n. f. homespun 'chogha' jacket; *čox⎮a-w-r̄ān⎮ɪk*, homespun jacket and trousers. [Kd. *čoxa*, *r̄ānɪk-u-*~]

čaxm⎮āx, n. m. steel (ring) for striking on flint (see *tawani*). [= Kd.; Tk. *čaqmaq*]

čāy, n. m. tea; ~*parz⎮en*, n. m., tea-strainer.

da, a. ten.

dāḏ, n. m. cry for help; *hay* ~, alas!; *bɪyāwa ba* ~*ɪm*, help!

diḏ⎮a, n. m. face.

dɪḏ⎮ān, n. m. tooth. [= Sin., Sul. *dān*]

du(ḏ)ar⎮i, n. m. window.

dag⎮ā, n. f. village. [Kd. *de*]

dah⎮am, a. tenth.

*duk*ʲ*ał*, n. m. smoke. [= Kd.]

dıł, n. m. heart; ~*gır*ʲ*ān*, a., sad. [= Kd.]

*d*ʲ*ała*, n. f. bitch. [Sin. *dał*, Sul. *deł*]

*dıl*ʲ*e*, prep. inside, among; ~*na ši*ʲ*ay*, v. i., perish, be lost.

*d*ʲ*oła*, n. f. valley. [Kd. *doł*]

*dawłam*ʲ*an*(*n*), a. rich; ~ʲ*i*, n. m., wealth. [Kd. *-man*(*d*)]

*dılān*ʲ*e*, n. f. child's swing. [Sul. *dilāna*, Sin. *delakāne*]

*dıler̃ās*ʲ*a*, n. m. centre, middle. [Kd. cf. *nāwar̃āst*]

*dawł*ʲ*at*, n. m. wealth. [Ar.]

*dıleyān*ʲ*a*, n. m. furniture and fittings, contents of a house.

dam, n. m. 1. mouth; 2. blade. [= Kd.]

dım, n. m. penis.

dim, n. m. side, half (of the face). [Kd. *diw*]

dam-i, cpd. prep. at (the moment of). [= Kd.]

*dım*ʲ*ā*, av. afterwards; ~*w*, cpd. prep., after; ~*wa*, av., afterwards, from behind; (see also *čā*, *če*). [Kd. *duā*]

dang, n. m. noise, fame. [= Kd.]

~ *bar karḍ*ʲ*ay*, v. t. make a name for oneself.

*dann*ʲ*uk*, n. m. beak. [Kd. *dan*(*d*)*uk*]

*don*ʲ*āy*, *don-*, v. t. talk to.

*dıni*ʲ*ā*, n. m. world, life. [Ar.]

dār, n. m. (in the following phrase); ~*ara karḍ*ʲ*ay*, hang up (coat, etc., on anything). [Kd. *dār* 'tree']

dur, a. far, distant.

*dar*ʲ*a*, n. m. stream.

*d*ʲ*ar̃a*, n. f. wild sow. [Sin. *dar̃* ?]

*darb*ʲ*an*(*n*), n. m. gully. [Kd. *darban*(*d*)]

*darb*ʲ*as*, a. concerned; ~*u*, ~ with. [Kd. *darbas*(*t*)]

*daraǰ*ʲ*a*, n. m. degree; ~*na*, within measure. [Ar.]

*darm*ʲ*ān*, n. m. 1. medicine; 2. gunpowder. [= Kd.]

*dır*ʲ*ınǰ*, n. m. demon, ogre. [= Kd.]

*dır*ʲ*os*, a. (in the phrase) ~ *karḍ*ʲ*ay*, make. [Kd. *dırʊs*(*t*) *kırdın*]

*dārıs*ʲ*ān*, n. m. wood, forest. [Kd. *dārıs*(*t*)*ān*]

*dıru*ʲ*e*, n. f. lie, falsehood. [Kd. *dıro*]

*dıraw*ʲ*ān*, n. m. hired reaper. [= Sin.]

*dır*ʲ*axt*, n. m. tree.

*dār*ʲ*āy*, *dār-*, v. t. irrigate. [Sul. *dāštın*, *der-*]

*dır̃i*ʲ*ay*, *dır̃-*, v. t. tear. [Kd. *dır̃in*]

*dıri*ʲ*āy*, *dıria-*, v. p. be given. [Sul. *dırān*]

*dır*ʲ*ež*, a. long; ~*ā*ʲ*i*, n. m., length. [= Kd.]

das, n. m. hand; (see also *aw*).

~ *karḍay ba* . . ., v. t. begin to . . .

das¦a, n. m. group of ten (nuts, etc.), suit; *das¦ew ǰ¦ɪle*, a suit of clothes.

das/zgir¦ān, n. m. fiancé [= Kd.]; ~*a*, n. f., fiancée.

d¦isān, av. again. [= Kd.]

d¦ašt(a), n. f. plain.

dew, n. m. demon. [= Kd.]

d¦ue, a. two.

dāw¦ā, n. m. demand, request. [= Kd.; Ar. *daᶜwā*]

du¦am, a. second.

dāwan¦ay, see *dāy*.

duānz¦a, a. twelve.

diw¦ār, n. m. wall.

duaṟ¦ā, n. m. road fork, junction.

duar¦i, see *duḍar¦i*.

diwāx¦ān, n. m. reception room. [= Kd.]

du¦āy, du-, v. i. talk (nonsense, too much). [Sul. *duān*]

dāxom, part. (introducing a question, approx.) I wonder. [Kd. *dāxo(m)*]

dāy, da-, v. t. (pres. *mɪḍa-*). give; ~ *pan¦ay* (*dāy*+*pana*, with repeated infinitive morpheme *-y*), give to; *dāwan¦ay*, v. t. (v. § 24 (a)), hit, strike, set off.

di¦ay, win-, v. t. (= *win¦ay*). see. [Kd. *din, bin-*]

dāy¦āna, n. f. wet-nurse, foster-mother. [Sin. *dāyān*, Sul. *dāyan*]

dayeq¦a, n. m. minute. [Sul. *daqqa*; Ar. *daqīqa*]

di¦ār, a. visible; ~ . . . *-awa*, attending upon. [= Kd.]

di¦āy, dia-, v. i. (pres. *mɪḍia-*). look; ~ *pay*, look at.

dɪzi¦ay, dɪz-, v. t. steal. [Kd. *dɪzin*]

dɪžm¦an, n. m. enemy. [= Sin., Sul. *dᴜžmɪn*]

fāḫiš¦e, n. f. whore. [Ar. *fāḫĭša*]

fāḫišaxān¦a, n. m. brothel.

fᴵ̣l̮¦ān(a), a. such-and-such.

falāq¦a karḍ¦ay, v. t. bastinado. [Ar. *falaqa*]

fer, a. skilled, expert; ~ *bi¦ay*, v. i., learn. [Kd. *fer bun*]

fᴵr¦a, a. much; av., very. [= Sin.]

farmāw¦āy, farmāw-, v. t. order, deign. [Kd. *farmun*]

fars¦aq, n. m. league, parasang. [Sin. *fɪrsaq*]

fɪrāw¦ān, a. abundant. [= Kd.]

fāṟ¦āy, fāṟ-, v. t. change, exchange; *awa*~, exchange.

fɪšar¦āy, fɪšār-, v. t. press.

fot¦a, n. m. towel. [= Sin.; Ar. *fūṭa*]

fawtɪn¦āy, fawtɪn-, v. c. destroy.

fawti¦āy, fawtia-, v. i. perish. [Sul. *fawtān*; Ar.]

fāyḍ¦a, n. m. advantage. [= Kd.; Ar.]

gu, n. m. faeces; ~ *karḍ*|*ay*, defecate. [= Kd.]

gaf|*āy*, *gaf-*, v. i. bark (dog). [Sin. *gafa kırdın*]

goǰ, a. crippled, palsied (limb). [= Sul.]

gıǰ|*i*, n. m. shirt.

gʋl, a. leprous; unpleasant, loathsome. [= Kd.]

gał|*ā*, n. m. leaf. [= Kd.]

g|*ola*, n. f. water channel (between rows of tobacco, etc.). [Kd. *gol* 'pool, puddle';
    Tk. *göl*]

gełn|*āy*, *gełn-*, v. c. *awa*~, turn over; relate.

gel|*ās*, n. m. cherry. [= Kd.]

g|*ıłua*, n. f. throat. [Sin. *gału*, Sul. *garu*]

gıłu|*a*, n. m. gorge, gully. [Sul. *garu*]

geł|*āy*, *geł-*, v. i. go about, wander; ~ *pay*, look for; *awa*~, return. [Sul. *gařān*, Sin.
    gařiān, *le* ~, ~*awa*]

gʋłz|*ār*, n. m. flower garden.

gım, a. lost.

gam|*āł*, n. m. he-dog. [= Kd.]

gım|*ez*, n. m. urine; ~*ım me*, I need to make water.

gın-, see *kawtay*.

gʋn, n. m. testicle. [= Kd.]

g|*āni*, n. f. copulation; (see *gāy*).

g|*anma*, n. f. wheat. [Kd. *ganım*]

gıp, n. m. cheek. [Kd. *gʋp*]

gir, a. caught. [= Kd.]

gır|*aw*, n. m. wager.

gawr|*a*, a. big. [= Kd.]

gır(d), a. all, every; *g*|*ırḍimā*, all of us.

g|*ıřoew*, every day.

garḍ|*an*, n. m. neck. [= Sin., Sul. *gardan*]

gar|*ak*, a. (v. § 28 (c)). [= Kd.; Tk.]

gorak|*a*, n. m. calf. [Kd. *gøraka*]

garm, a. warm, hot; ~|*ā*, n. m., heat.

gırin|*āy*, *gırin-*, v. c. boil.

gırawn|*āy*, *gırawn-*, v. c. make weep, cry.

gorān|*ia*, n. f. song. [Kd. *gorāni*]

gorāniw|*āč*, n. m. (professional) singer. [Sul. ~*bež*]

gırs|*āy*, *gırs-*, v. i. coagulate, stiffen. [Sul. *gı/irsān*, Sin. *gırsiān*]

gırt|*ay*, *ger-*, v. t. take, seize. [Kd. *gırtın*, *gır-*]

goraw|*a*, n. m. sock. [Sul. *gorawi*, Sin. *gorwā*]

gıraw|*āy*, *gıraw-*, v. i. weep, cry. [Kd. *gıriān*, *gıri(a)-*]

gıri|*āy*, *gıria-*, v. i. boil. [v. Morgenstierne, *A. O.*, I, 273; cf. N. Bal. *graδaγ*]

giri|*āy*, *giria-*, v. p. be blocked.

gast|*ay*, *gaz-*, v. t. bite, sting; *awa~*, bite oneself (in surprise, anxiety, etc.). [Kd. *gastın*, *gazin*, *~awa*]

goš, n. m. ear; *~ čɔ bi*|*ay*, hear, overhear. [Kd. *gø*, *~ le bun*]

gošt, n. m. meat.

g|*āwa*, n. f. ox, bull. [Kd. *gā*]

gāwas|*ın*, n. m. ploughshare. [Kd. *gāsın*]

giw|*āw*, n. m. grass. [Kd. *giā*]

gāy, *ga-*, v. t. (pres. *mıga-*). copulate with. [Kd. *gān*, *ge-*]

*gi|*ān*, n. m. (B-C, *gjān*) soul. [= Kd.]

gāz, n. m. pincers. [= Kd.]

gozał|*e*, n. f. pitcher, jar. [Kd. *gozała*]

g|*ıže*, n. (? pl., in the sentence) *bałằ-m dā gīže-t-ara*, blast you!

gıži|*āy*, *gıžia-*, v. i. fight.

γam, see *xam*.

γ|*ayr-u*, cpd. prep. (+negative). except. [Ar.]

γar|*ib*, a. strange, foreign. [Ar.]

hač, a. whatever, whichever. [= Sul. < *harč(i)*]

hič, a., pn. any(thing); (with a negative) no, nothing.

hawd̠|*a*, a. seventeen.

haft|*ā*, a. seventy.

*haftawān|*a*, n. m. (B-C, *hæft wānä*). the Great Bear. [Sin. *haftawānān*, Sul. *hawta-wāna*]

hıǰb|*i*, n. m. betrothal.

haǰg|*iz* = *harg*|*iz* (by substitution of *hač*, q. v., for *har*).

hakāy|*ata*, n. f. story. [Kd. *hakāyat*; Ar.]

ḥāl, n. m. state; *ba har ~*, in any case, nevertheless. [Ar.]

¹*hał*|*u*, n. m. plum. [Sin. *hałuča*, Sul. *hałuža*]

²*hał*|*u*, n. m. eagle. [= Sin., Sul. *hało*]

heł|*a*, n. m. egg. [Kd. *helka*]

h|*ałči*, n. f. mushroom.

heł|*aki*, n. f. fine sieve. [Sul. *hełak/g*; Tk. *elek*]

*helān|*a*, n. m. (B-C, *hälan*). nest. [= Kd.]

h|*alsi*, n. f. tear, sob. [Sin *asrin*, Sul. *fırmesk*]

hału|*e*, n. f. smallpox.

hołi|*ar*, n. m. baby donkey. [B-C, s. v. *hōłi* (unknown to Tahsin)]

hał|*iza*, n. f. mussuck, skin used as a churn. [cf. Sul. *hiza*]

ḥım|*ām*, n. m. bath-house (especially 'Turkish'). [Ar.]

~lam|*iš*, a. bathed. [Tk.]

hām|*ın*, n. m. summer. [Sul. *hāwin*]

ham|*ār*, n. m. store, granary. [= Sin., Sul. *ᶜammār*]

hāms|ā, n. m. neighbour. [Sin. *hāwsā*, Sul. *hāwse*]

hamiš|a, av. always, constantly.

hin, pn. that; ~*ak|aw* . . ., that of . . . .

hān|a, n. m. spring, source. [Kd. *kāni*]

hang|uri, n. f. grape(s). [Sin. *hangur*, Sul. *tɪre*]

hanās|a, n. m. breath, sigh; ~ *hʋr keš|āy*, v. t., heave a sigh. [= Kd., ~ *hał kešān*]

hoq|a, n. m. oke (a measure of weight). [Sul. *ḫoqa*; Tk. *oqqa*]

har, n. m. donkey. [Kd. *kar*]

har, a. each, every; whatever, whichever; av., always, absolutely; only, merely. [= Kd.]

hār, a. wild, mad. [= Kd.]

hoř, n. m. double grain-sack for loading on a mule. [= Kd.]

hawr, n. m. cloud. [= Kd.]

hʋr, pv. (approximately 'up', forming the following cpd. verbs): [Kd. *hał*]

~ *āst|ay*, *āz-*, v. t. toss (a coin).

~ *(e)st|ay*, *(e)z-*, v. i. get up, stand up. [Kd. *hał s(t)ān*]

~ *ezn|āy*, *ezn-*, v. c. make stand up.

~ *d|āy*, *da-*, v. t. throw up; ~*ɔ d|āy*, uncover. [Kd. ~ *dān*, *-awa*]

~*ɔ gełn|āy*, *gełn-*, v. c. overturn.

~ *gɪrt|ay*, *ger-*, v. t. lift; keep. [Kd. ~ *gɪrtɪn*]

~ *keš|āy*, *keš-*, v. t. pull up. [Kd. ~ *kešān*]

~ *lušt|ay*, *luš-*, v. t. drink up, swallow. [Kd. ~ *lušin*]

~ *mɪšt|ay*, *mɪž-*, v. t. suck up. [Kd. ~ *mɪžin*]

~*st|ay*, see ~ *estay*; *hʋrsta-w-araništ|ay*, n. m., behaviour.

~ *wast|ay*, *waz-*, v. i. climb.

~ *wāst|ay*, *wāz-*, v. t. (pres. ~ *māz-*). hang up. [Sul. ~ *wāsin*, Sin ~ *āwistɪn*]

~ *wazn|āy*, *wazn-*, v. c. make climb.

~ *z|āy* = ~ *(e)stay*.

h|ařa, n. f. mud. [Sin. *hařɪg*, Sul. *quř*]

h|arči, a., pn. whatever. [= Kd.]

h|arčɪn(n), av. however much.

h|ārḍi, n. f. flour.

harg|iz, av. (with, or implying, a negative) never.

harm|āna, n. f. work, task. [Kd. *fɪrmān* (: *farmān* 'command')]

hař|in, a. muddy, mud-built.

hawreš|a, n. m. rabbit, hare, [Sul. *karwešk*, Sin. *kawrešk*]

hāř|āy, *hāř-*, v. t. grind. [Kd. *hāřin*]

ḫor|ia, n. f. houri. [Ar.]

has|ara, n. f. mule. [Sul. *estɪr*, Sin. *hesɪr*]

hasār|a, n. m. star. [= Sin., Sul. *astera*]

has|ɪrua, n. f. mother-in-law. [Kd. *xasu*]

hoš, n. m. sense, awareness; ~*ıɫ čaná ba*, take care of this (for me); ~*ıɫ ǰa wéɫ bo*, take care of yourself!

hoš|a, n. m. bunch (of grapes). [= Sin., Sul. *hešu*]

hašpıš|i, n. f.! louse. [Sul. *aspe*, Sin. *sıpe*]

hašpıš|ın, a. lousy. [Kd. ~*wın*]

h|ašša, n. f. bear [Kd. *wurč*]

hašt, a. eight; ~|*ā*, a., eighty; ~|*am*, a., eighth.

haštāɫ|ui, n. f. peach. [Sin. *haštāɫu*, Sul. *qox*]

hoši|ār, a. alert, careful; ~|*i*, n. m., care; ~*i kard|ay*, v. t., take care (of).

hāt, n. m. luck, fortune. [= Kd. < *hātın* 'come']

ḫawt, a. seven; ~|*am*, a., seventh. [= Sul., Sin. *ḫaft*]

hat|ā, av. even [= Kd.; Ar. *ḫattā*]

h|ita, n. f. pair (of oxen with plough, unless otherwise defined); (see *kᴵɫ|āš*). [Kd. *ǰut*; Av. *yuxta-*, not *hita-*]

haw|āɫ, n. m. information. [Ar. *aḫwāl*]

hāw|ār, n. m. cry for help. [= Kd.]

hāy, n. m. awareness; ~*t-ā*, are you awake?

ḫaz kard|ay, v. t. like. [Kd. *ḫaz kırdın*; Ar. *ḫazz*]

hez, n. m. strength. [= Kd.]

ḫiz, a. lecherous. [= Kd.]

hoz, n. m. group of families forming a section of a village, sub-section of a tribe. [= Kd.; ? < *hoδ < Av. *haota-*]

hiz|i, av. yesterday.

hez|ıme, n. pl. firewood. [Sin. *hezım*]

haz|ār, a. thousand.

ḫāz|ır, a. ready. [Ar.]

hažd|a, a. eighteen.

h|ažga, n. f. bushy type of ? dwarf oak (especially cut and used as fencing). [Kd. *hažg*]

ǰa, prep. (abs. form *čan|a*). from, in; ~ . . . -*awa*, from, to.

ǰā, n. (in the following phrase) *ba* ~ *āwırd|ay*, v. t., carry out, perform.

ǰahann|am, n. m. hell. [Ar.]

ǰuǰaɫ|e, n. f. chick. [Kd. *ǰuǰaɫa*]

ǰıl, n. m. ~ *anakard|ay*, v. t., don; ~ *wat|ay*, v. t., doff; *ǰ|ıle*, n. m. pl., clothes [Kd. *ǰıl*]

ǰām, n. m. mirror.

ǰımn|āy, *ǰımn-*, v. c. rock (a cradle).

ǰım|āy, *ǰım-*, v. i. move; *ara*~, set out. [Kd. *ǰımin*, *ǰıwin*]

ǰār, n. m. time, occasion. [= Kd.; Mid. Pers. *ǰār*]

ǰor, n. m. manner. [= Kd.]

ǰārm|āz, n. m. prayer-mat. [Sin. *ǰānmāz*]

ǰ|ua, n. f. watercourse. [Sin. *ǰuga*, Sul. *ǰoga*]

ǰu|āb, n. m. answer. [Ar.]

ǰu|ān, a. young; ~*|u*, n. m., colt, foal. [Kd. *ǰuān* 'handsome', ~*u*]

ǰuānx|ās, a. handsome; ~*|i*, n. m., good looks. [v. *xās*]

ǰi|ā, a. separate; (see *āstay*). [= Kd.]

ǰi|āti, *ǰi|āy*, cpd. prep. instead of. [Sul. *la ǰiāti*; Ar. *ǰĭhāt*]

ka, rel. part. that, who.

ke, inter. pn. who? [= Kd.]

ko, n. m., see *kaš*. [Sul. *kew*, Sin. *kef*]

ko, *kog|a*, inter. pn. where?; *čɪk|o*, where?; *čɪk|owa*, whence? [Kd. *kø*]

kab|āb, n. m. cabob, meat (usually minced and seasoned) roasted on a spit; ~*č|i*, n. m., cabob-maker, -seller; ~*xān|a*, n. m., cabob-shop. [Ar., -*či* Tk.]

kaf, n. m. foam, lather.

kawg|ir, n. m. perforated ladle (for straining boiled rice). [= Sin.; NP *kafgīr*]

kał, n. m. ibex, mountain goat. [= Kd. 'buck'; v. A-B, 305, 349]

kɪł|a, n. m. kohl. [Kd. *kɪł*; Ar.]

kɪł|o, n. m. lump; *kɪło|ew šak|ɪr*, a lump, loaf of sugar. [= Sin.]

k|ɪlka, n. f. finger. [Sin. *kɪlk* 'finger', Sul. 'tail'; v. A-B, 305]

~*wān|a*, n. m. finger ring. [= Kd.]

kalim|e, n. f. word. [Ar.]

kel|āna, n. f. sheath, scabbard. [Kd. *kelān*]

kol|ɪnǰ, n. m. that part of the back between the shoulder-blades; ~*ɪm kard|an*, my back aches (from cold). [Kd. *k/qol/łɪnǰ*; Ar. *qawlanǰ* < Gk.]

kɪł|āš, n. m. cotton, rag shoe (similar to Persian *gīva*); *h|itew kɪł|āše*, a pair of cotton shoes. [= Sin., Sul. *kałāš*]

kałaš|er, n. m. cock. [= Kd., v. *kał*]

kɪł|āwa, n. f. skull-cap, bonnet. [Kd. *kɪłāw*; Pth. *kulāf*]

keł|āy, *keł-*, v. t. plough. [Kd. *kełān*]

kam, a. little.

kām, inter., indef. a., pn. which, whichever. [= Kd.]

kom, a. hunch-backed. [= Kd.]

kom|ā, n. f. heap, pile. [Kd. *koma*]

kam|ān, n. m. bow. [Kd. *kawān*]

¹*kam|ar*, n. m. waist. [= Kd.]

²*kam|ar*, n. m. rock. [= Sin.; N. Kd. *kavr*]

kon|a, a. old. [Kd. *kon*]

kɪnāč|e, n. f. girl, daughter; *kɪnāčaz|ā*, n. m./f., daughter's child, grandchild. [Sin. *kɪnāča*, Sul. *kanišk*]

kann|ay, *kan-*, v. t. dig. [Kd. *kan(d)ɪn*]

kɪnn|ɪr, n. m. cotton thread. [Kd. *kɪn(d)ɪr*]

kaniz|e, n. f. lady's maid.

k'apra, n. f. bower, arbour. [Kd. *kapr*]

kor, a. blind. [Kd. *kør*]

kur̃, n. m. boy, son; ~*az'ā*, n. m./f., son's child, grandchild. [= Kd.]

kar'e, n. f. butter. [Kd. *kara*]

k'ārḍi, n. f. knife. [Sin. *kārd*, Sul. *kerd*]

karḍ'ay, *kar-*, v. t. do, make; *ana~*, don (clothes); *awa~*, open. [Kd. *kɪrdɪn*, *ka-*; ~*awa*]

k'arga, n. f. hen.

kārak'ara, n. f. maidservant. [Kd. *kārakar*]

k'ɪr'eł, n. m. key. [Sin. *kɪłeł*, Sul. *kɪlil*]

kāraw'ān, n. m. caravan. [Kd. *kārwān*]

kɪri'āy, *kɪria-*, v. p. be done. [Sin. *kɪriān*, Sul. *kɪrān*]

kis'a, n. m. pocket; *kis/zbāx'ała*, n. f., inside pocket of a jacket.

kʷsi, n. f.! vulva.

kāsɪb'i, *kāsp'i*, n. m. work, livelihood. [Ar.]

kaš, n. m. mountain; ~ *u ko*, mountains. [Kd. *kaž*]

k'aški, n. f. dried buttermilk. [Kd. *kašk*]

kešt'ay, *keš-*, v. t. (see also *kešāy*). weigh.

kʊšt'ay, *kʷš-*, v. t. kill.

keš'āy, *keš-*, v. t. (see also *keštay*). pull. [Kd. *kešān*]

kʷši'āy, *kʷšia-*, v. p. be killed.

k'ɪt'a, n. f.! cat. [Kd. *kɪtɪk*]

kawt'ay, *gɪn-*, v. i. fall; *ara~*, fall down; ~ *p'āłe*, lie down; ~ *šonaw* . . ., go after, follow. [Sul. *kawtɪn*, *kaw-*, Sin. *kaftɪn*, *kaf-*; *pāł* ~ ; *šoni* . . . ~]

kɪt'eb, n. m. book. [= Kd.; Ar.]

*kʊtupɪr̃, av. (B-C, 70 *k(u)tupör*). suddenly. [= Kd.]

kaw'a, a. blue, grey. [= Kd.]

kaw'ā, n. m. man's long-skirted coat, woman's quilted coat. [= Kd.]

kāw'ɪl, a. ruined, destroyed [= Kd.]; ~*bi'a*, having been ruined.

kāw'ɪr̃, n. m. gelded sheep. [= Sul. 'yearling lamb'; v. Morgenstierne, *A. O.*, I, 273]

kāwat'ɪri, n. f. pigeon. [Kd. *kotɪr*]

ku'āy, *ku-*, v. t. beat, knock.

kex'ā, n. m. headman. [Sin. *kex(w)ā*, Sul. *køxā*]

kiāst'ay, *kiān-*, v. t. send.

lā, n. m. side; ~, prep., beside [= Kd.]

lɪč, n. m. lip; ~*i sar'in*, upper lip [Kd. *lew*]; ~*i wār'in*, lower lip [Kd. *lɪč*].

lag'ān, n. m. basin. [= Sin., Sul. *lagan*]

laγ'ām, n. m. bridle. [Sin. *laγāw*, Sul. *lɪγāw*]

lɪkn'āy, *lɪkn-*, v. c. stick, affix.

lɪki'āy, *lɪkia-*, v. i. stick, adhere. [Sin. *lɪkiān*, Sul. *lɪkān*]

lul, a. rolled; ~ *dāy*, v. t., roll up. [= Kd., ~ *dān*]

lul⎮*e*, n. f. tube, flute, gun barrel. [Kd. *lula*]

lāl⎮*o*, n. m. mother's brother, maternal uncle [= Sin., Sul. *xāl(o)*]; ~*z*⎮*ā*, n. m./f., cousin; ~*ž*⎮*ani*, n. f., aunt.

lāti⎮*āy*, *lātia-*, v. i. *awa*~, beg. [Sin. *lātiān-*, Sul. *lātān-*, *-awa*]

lɪm, n. m. sand. [= Sul.]

l⎮*ama*, n. f. stomach. [Sin. *lam*, Sul. *zɪk*]

lām⎮*ɪšta*, n. f. handful (see ¹*mɪšta*). [Sin. *lāmɪšt*]

lāq, n. m. leg. [= Kd.]

*l⎮*aqa*, n. f. (B-C, II, *lāqä*). branch. [Sin. *laq*, Sul. *lɪq/k*]

lɪqafɪr⎮*e*, n. f. twitching of a dead chicken, etc. [Kd. *laqafɪrte*]

lɪqm⎮*a*, n. m. morsel. [Ar.]

lār, a. bent. [= Kd.]

larz⎮*āy*, *larz-*, v. i. tremble. [Kd. *larzin*]

les⎮*āy*, *les-*, v. t. lick; *awa*~, lick up, clean [Kd. *lestɪn*, ~*awa*]

lušt⎮*ay*, *luš-*, see *hʋr* ~.

l⎮*uta*, n. f. 1. nose; 2. mountain peak. [1. Kd. *lut*; 2. = Sin., Sul. *lutka*]

~*wān*⎮*a*, n. m. nose-stud. [= Kd.]

lawaři⎮*āy*, *lawařia-*, v. i. graze. [Sin. *lawařiān*, Sul. *lawařin*]

lu⎮*āy*, *l(u)-*, v. i. (pres. *mɪl-*). go; *luā-řān*⎮*ay*, walk.

mā, n. f. cliff. [= Kd.]

me, n. f. waist.

me, a. female. [= Kd.]

mač⎮*ak*, n. m. wrist. [= Kd.]

močiār⎮*i*, n. m. advice, counsel. [Sin. *āmožiāri*, Sul. *-gāri*]

mɪdd⎮*at*, n. m. period, while. [Ar.]

mɪdr⎮*āy*, *mɪdr-*, v. i. stop, stand; *ara*~, stand up(right).

mɪfas⎮*at*, a. detailed. [Ar.]

maγr⎮*ib*, n. m. sunset. [Ar.]

māh⎮*ara*, n. f. she-ass. [Kd. *mākar*]

mɪǰi⎮*āy*, *mɪǰia-*, v. p. spill, be spilt (see *mɪtay*).

m⎮*aki*, n. f. salt; (see *bār*). [Kd. *xø*]

met, n. m. rifle bolt [= Sin., Sul. *mil*]

mɪl, n. m. (nape of the) neck. [= Kd.]

mɪl⎮*a*, n. m. mountain pass.

mⁱt⎮*a*, n. m. mouse. [Kd. *mɪšk*]

māt⎮*āy*, *māt-*, v. t. rub. [Kd. *mātin*]

mam⎮*a*, n. m. (pl. *mam*⎮*e*). breast. [Kd. *mamɪk*]

mām⎮*ā*, n. f. grandmother. [Kd. *nana*]

mām⎮*o*, n. m. father's brother, paternal uncle [= Sin., Sul. *mām*]; ~*z*⎮*ā*, n. m./f., cousin; ~*ž*⎮*ani*, n. f., aunt. [Kd. *āmozā*, *-žɪn*]

māmat⎮*a*, n. m. transaction, bargain. [= Kd.; Ar. *mŭcāmala*]

mem⏐*ān*, n. m., -⏐*āna*, n. f. guest. [Sin. *maymān*, Sul. *miwān*]

mām⏐*āna*, n. f. midwife. [Kd. *māmān*]

mɪn, n. m. a maund, a measure of capacity (= 1/3 *tanaka*).

man⏐*ay*, *man-*, v. i. remain. [Kd. *mān*, *men-*]

mān⏐*e*, n. f. bleached skin bag for flour, etc. [Sul. *hamāna*, Sin. *hawāna*]

m⏐*ānga*, n. f. moon, month; ~*š*⏐*awa*, n. f., moonlight. [Kd. *māng*, ~*ašaw*]

māng⏐*āwa*, n. f. cow. [Kd. *māngā*]

mantarez⏐*a*, n. m. back-sight (of a rifle). [? Ar. *manāzīr*]

māni⏐*āy*, *mānia-*, v. i. be tired; *māni*⏐*ā*, a., tired. [Sin. *māniān*, *māniāg*, Sul. *māndu bun*]

manz⏐*ɪła*, n. f. camp. [Ar.]

māq⏐*uł*, a. sensible. [= Kd.; Ar. *maᶜqūl*]

mār, n. m. snake; ~*āngaz*, n. m., one who has been bitten by a snake, who will not forget a lesson. [= Kd.]

*mor, n. m. (B-C, II, *mōr*). seal. [= Kd.]

m⏐*ařa*, n. f. cave. [Sin. *mař* 'cave used as a sheepfold']

māra kaṟ⏐*ay*, v. t. marry (a certain woman). [Kd. ~ *kɪrdɪn*]

merd, n. m. husband; (see *žani*). [= Kd.]

maṟ⏐*ay*, *mɪr-*, v. i. die. [Kd. *mɪrdɪn*]

marg, n. m. death.

mar⏐*āq*, n. m. desire, longing, anxiety. [= Kd.; Ar.]

māř⏐*āy*, *māř-*, v. t. break.

māři⏐*āy*, *māřia-*, v. p. break, be broken.

masal⏐*e*, n. f. question, matter. [Ar.]

mās⏐*āwi*, n. f. fish. [Kd. *māsi*]

mās⏐*āy*, *mās-*, v. i. swell. [Sul. *āwsān*, Sin. *āwʊsiān*]

mɪs⏐*āy*, **mɪs-*, v. t. (rare, in proverb). learn, understand.

¹*māš*⏐*a*, n. m. green gram, a pulse. [Kd. *māš*]

²*māš*⏐*a*, n. m. trigger. [= Kd.]

¹*m*⏐*ɪšta*, n. f. quantity that fills the two hands cupped together; *m*⏐*ɪštew m*⏐*aki*, a double handful of salt; (see *lāmɪšta*). [Kd. *mɪst* (sic)]

²*m*⏐*ɪšta*, n. f. aim; *mɪšt-gɪrt*⏐*ay*, v. t., take aim.

mɪšt⏐*ay*, *mɪž-*, v. t. suck. [Kd. *mɪžin*]

mɪt⏐*ay*, *mɪǰ-*, v. t. spill, pour out.

mat⏐*ia*, n. f. mother's or father's sister, aunt [Kd. *pur*, *mimɪk*]; ~*z*⏐*ā*, n. m./f., cousin.

m⏐*ɪtka*, n. f. bush.

mayt⏐*ar*, n. m. groom. [= Kd.]

mew⏐*a*, n. m. fruit(s). [= Sin., Sul. *miwa*]

~*h*⏐*āt*, n. m. sg. fruit(s).

m⏐*ewi*, n. f. vine. [Kd. *mew*]

mex, n. m. peg. [= Kd.]

mex⏐*aki*, n. f. clove. [Kd. *mexak*]

maxlᵎoq, n. m. people. [Ar.]

mᵎaya, n. f. sheep, ewe. [Sul. *me*]

māᵎini, n. f. mare. [Kd. *māin*]

mez, n. m. table. [= Kd.]

māzᵎi, n. m. back.

mɪž-, see *mɪštᵎay*.

*mɪždᵎa, n. m., or *mɪždᵎe, n. f. (B-C, *møždä*). good news. [Kd. *mɪžda*, also Sin. *mɪzgāni*, Sul. *mɪzgeni*]

mažg, n. m. brain. [= Sin., Sul. *mešk*]

¹*no*, a. (rare). new. [= Sin., Sul. *nø*]

²*no*, a. nine; ~*wam*, a., ninth.

nāčᵎār, av. willy nilly.

načᵎir, n. m. game, quarry. [= Sin., Sul. *nečir*]

naḏānᵎi, n. m. stupidity, blunder.

nahᵎāt, n. m. ill-luck. [= Kd.]

nᵎaku, cj. lest. [= Kd.]

nokᵎar, n. m. servant. [= Kd.]

nɪm, n. (in the following phrase) *nɪm nɪm wārᵎay*, rain finely, drizzle; ~*nᵎāk*, a., damp; (see *šawnɪm*). [Kd. *nɪm* 'dampness']

nim, n. m. half. [= Sin., Sul. *niw*]

nāmᵎe, n. f. name; *nāmaḏᵎār*, a. famous. [Kd. *nāw*, ~*dār*]

nɪmᵎā, n. f. prayer. [Kd. *nøž*]

nomᵎā, n. f. filly. [= Kd.]

nimařᵎo, n. m. noon, midday; *nimašᵎaw*, n. m., midnight. [= Sin., Sul. *niwa-*]

nāmiᵎāy, *nāmia-*, v. i. (pres. *mɪ-*). *ara~*, bend down. [Kd. *dā nawin*]

nān, n. m. bread; ~*ařaqᵎa*, dry bread; ~*awuškᵎa*, plain bread.

naqizᵎe, n. f. goad; *naqiza dᵎāy*, v. t., goad, prod. [Kd. *naqiza*, ~ *dān*]

ner, a. male; (see *řuāsa*). [= Kd.]

narᵎa, n. m. a large tree commonly found in cemeteries, ? oak.

nāřaẖᵎat, a. 1. difficult; 2. uneasy, distressed. [Ar.]

norᵎa, n. ('turn, time' = Kd.); ~*kᵎar*, n. m., servant, attendant.

nɪsᵎār, n. m. the shady side of a hill. [= Kd.]

nišānᵎe, n. f. target, fore-sight of a rifle. [Kd. *nišāna*]

ništᵎay, *niš-*, v. i. (pres. *mɪniš-*). *ara~*, sit down; *awa~*, settle, alight (of birds). [Kd. *ništɪn*, *dā ~*, ~*awa*]

nᵎawta, n. f. oil. [Kd. *nawt*]

natɪǰᵎa, n. m. result; ~*na*, finally. [Ar.]

nawᵎaḏ, a. ninety.

nᴵwistᵎay, *nᴵwis-*, v. t. (pres. *mɪnᴵwis-*). write. [Kd. *nusin*]

nawᵎaš, a. ill, unwell; ~ᵎi, n. m., illness. [Sin. *naxwaš*, Sul. *naxoš*, ~*i*]

naxt, n. ('small quantity' in the phrase) ~*ew*, a little. [Kd. *naxte(k)*; Ar. *naqd*]

n|*aya*, n. f. cotton string.

nāy|*āb*, a. fine, beautiful; ~|*i*, n. m., beauty.

ni|*āy*, *nia*-, v. t. (pres. *mɪnia*-) put; *ara*~, put down, decide, lose (a wager). [Sin. *niān*, Sul. *nān*, *dā* ~]

noz|*a*, a. nineteen.

nɪz|*ik*, a. near [= Kd.]

p-. Cpd. form of the prep. *ba*.

pā, n. m. foot. [Kd. *pe*]

pɔ, abs. prep., see *ba . . . -awa*.

pay, prep. for; ~ *dɪle*, into, onto.

p|*awči*, av. therefore.

peč|*āy*, *peč*-, v. t. (= *pet*|*ay*). *awa*~, wrap up. [Kd. *pečānawa*]

pādš|*ā*, n. m. king; ~|*i*, n. m., kingship; ~*z*|*āḍ*, n. m., prince; ~*yān*|*a*, a., regal.

pif|*e*, n. f. lichen, tinder. [Sin. *pifɪk*, Sul. *pušu*]

payǰ|*a*, n. m. ladder. [Sin. *paynǰa*, Sul. *payža*]

p|*aka*, n. f. (in such phrases as) ~*m kawta*, I became exhausted, distressed; *āwrāy* ~ *wɪstā*, hunger distressed me. [Kd. *pak kawtɪn*, *xɪstɪn*]

pek|*āy*, *pek*-, v. t. hit a mark. [Kd. *pekān*]

peki|*āy*, *pekia*-, v. p. be struck.

pal, n. m. feather. [Kd. *pař*]

pāł, n. (in the following phrases) |~*ɔ d*|*āy*, v. t., lean back; *kawt*|*ay* |~*e*, v. i., lie down. [Kd. *pāł dānawa*, *kawtɪn*]

pāł|*ā*, n. m. (pl. *pāł*|*ɛ*). leather shoes (Persian *kafš*). [= Sin., Sul. *pełāw* 'footwear']

poł|*ā*, n. m. steel. [= Kd.]

pal-pal, a. in pieces. [= Kd.]

pāłt|*āw*, n. m. overcoat. [= Sin., Sul. *pāłto*; Fr. *paletot*]

palaw|*ar*, n. m. bird.

pim|*āy*, *pim*-, v. t. measure. [Sin. *piwān*, Sul. *pewān*]

pan|*a*, abs. prep., see *ba*.

panǰ, a. five; ~|*ā*, a., fifty. [= Sin., Sul. *penǰ*, ~*ā*]

pānz|*a*, a. fifteen.

pař, n. m. side, edge; (see *aw*). [= Kd.]

pař, a. full; ~ *kard*|*ay*, v. t., fill. [Kd. *pɪř*, ~ *kɪrdɪn*].

pir, a. old.

pɔr|*a*, abs. prep., *pɔ* + -*ara*; ~ *bi*|*ay*, be on (the person, of clothes).

p|*ɪrḍi*, n. f. bridge. [Kd. *pɪrd*]

pars|*āy*, *pars*-, v. t. ask. [Kd. *pɪrsin*]

pɪř|*āy* (= *pɪři*|*ay*), *pɪř*-, v. i. fly; (see also *řanga*, *war*). [Kd. *fɪřin*]

pos, n. m. skin. [= Sin., Sul. *pest*]

pās|*a*, a. such (= *pāsna*); av., thus, like that.

pes|*a*, a. such; av., like this; prep., like.

pas|*ak*, n. m. felt waistcoat. [= Sin., Sul. *pastak*]

pasan(n) kard|*ay*, v. t. like, approve of. [Kd. *pasan(d) kırdın*]

pāsn|*a*, a. such; (see *pāsa*).

paspasakoł|*e*, n. f. spider. [Sin. *-koła*, Sul. *ǰāłǰāłoka*]

peš|*a*, n. m. bone. [= Sin.]

pᴵšil|*e*, n. f. cat, kitten. [Kd. *pıšila*]

pᴵšq|*ali*, n. f. sheep dung. [Kd. *pıšq/kał*]

pašt, n. ('back', in the cpd. prep.) ~ *ba*, away from.

p|*ašta*, n. f. ~*w m*|*ıli*, nape of the neck. [Kd. *pıštmıl*]

pešw|*āz*, n. m. welcome, welcoming party of men. [= Kd.]

poš|*āy, poš-*, v. t. put on, don. [Kd. *pošin*]

pāt|*ay, pāč-*, v. t. chop; *ara~*, chop up.

pet|*ay, peč-*, v. t. (= *peč*|*āy*). *awa~*, tie up, wrap up.

p|*ewa*, av. together. [Sul. *pekawa = ba yak-awa*]

pāwar|*e*, n. f. underpants. [Sul. *darpe*]

pāwıru|*ā*, a. barefoot. [v. I. Gershevitch, 'Outdoor terms in Iranian', *A locust's leg*, London, 1962, 83 f.]

pew|*āy*, n. welcome; *ām*|*āy* ~ . . . -*awa*, come to welcome . . . .

pi|*ā*, n. m. man. [Sin. *piāg*, Sul. *piāw*]

piāł|*a*, n. m. tea-glass. [= Kd.]

pā|*iz*, n. m. autumn.

p|*uza*, n. f. calf (of the leg). [Kd. *puz*]

pažm, n. m. wool.

pıžmn|*āy, pıžmn-*, v. c. make sneeze.

pıžm|*āy, pıžm-*, v. i. sneeze. [Kd. *pıžmin*]

qub|*uł*, a. accepted; ~ *bi*|*ay*, v. i., be accepted; ~ *kard*|*ay*, v. t., accept. [Ar.]

qāč, n. m. leg, foot. [= Kd.]

qad-u, cpd. prep. (up, down) the full height of. [Ar.]

qadax|*a*, n. m. prohibition. [= Sin., Sul. *qadaɣa*; Tk.]

qoł, n. m. upper arm. [= Kd.; Tk.]

qałb, a. useless. [= Kd.]

qᴵli(n)čk|*a*, n. m. tail. [= Sin.]

qolānč|*e*, n. f. beetle. [Sin. *qolānča*, Sul. *qālonča*]

qul|*ānǰi*, n. f. a short span (between thumb and forefinger). [Kd. *qulānǰ*; Tk.]

qāł|*ia*, n. f. carpet. [Kd. *qāłi*]

qawm, n. m. relative, relation. [Ar.]

q|*ama*, n. f. (a section of) dug-out tree-trunk used to carry a watercourse across a dip. [Sul. *qam*, Sin. ? *qum*]

qim|*at*, n. m. price. [Ar.]

qan, n. m. sugar. [Kd. *qan(d)*]

q|*ini*, n. f. anger, hate. [Kd. *qin*]

qǀⁱnga, n. f. rump, anus. (Kd. qⁱng]

qonrǀa, n. m. (pl. qonrǀe). European type of shoe. [Sul. k/qondara; Tk. qundura]

qonǀāxa, n. f. rifle butt. [= Sin., Sul. qonāɣa; Tk. qundaq]

qǀapa, n. f. bite, snap; qap gɪrtǀay, v. t., bite, snap. [Kd. qap, ~ gɪrtɪn]

qeř̃ǀa, a. ruptured, having hernia in the groin. [= Sin., Sul. qoř̃]

qeř̃ǀa, n. m. shout. [= Sin.]

qeř̃nǀāy, qeř̃n-, v. t. shout. [Sin. qeř̃ānɪn, Sul. qɪř̃-]

qarsaqǀʋl, n. m. horse dung. [= Sin., Sul. tars]

qorǀat, n. m. power. [= Sin.; Ar. qŭdrat]

qʋrwǀāqi, n. f. frog. [Sin. qʋrwāq; Tk. qʋrbaɣa: Sul. boq]

qarǀāx, n. m. edge. [Kd. qarāx/ɣ]

qɪrž̌ǀāngi, n. f. crab. [Kd. qɪrž̌āng, etc.; Mid. Pers. kyrzng]

qⁱsǀe, n. pl. talk; qⁱsa karḍǀay, v. t., talk. [Kd. qⁱsa; Ar.]

qǀasra, n. f. castle, palace. [Ar.]

qāš̌ǀāw, n. m. curry comb; ~ karḍǀay, v. t., groom, curry (a horse). [= Kd.; Tk. qašaɣï]

qʋt, n. m. piece, fragment; ~qʋt, a., in pieces. [Kd. kʋt]

qāw, n. m. public revelation of private business. [= Kd.]

qāwǀa, n. m. coffee; ~ǀi, a. brown, coffee-coloured. [= Kd.; Ar.]

qāǀɪm, a. thick; ~ǀi, ~āǀi, n. m. thickness. [Ar.]

qozǀa, n. m. cough. [= Sin., Sul. kok/xa]

qozǀāy, qoz-, v. i. cough. [Sin. qozin, Sul. kokin]

qǀɪže, n. f. hair. [Kd. qɪž̌]

qiž̌nǀāy, qiž̌n-, v. t. scream. [Kd. qiž̌ānɪn]

ř̃ā, n. f. road; ǀ~na, on the road; (see also lʋāy). [Kd. ř̃e]

ř̃o, n. m. day; ǀ~na, by day; (cf. āro). [Kd. ř̃ož̌]

ř̃o, int. (of lamentation). alas! [= Kd.]

ř̃ʋ, n. ('face', in the cpd. prep.) ~ ba, ~-aw, facing, towards; (see ř̃ǀʋa). [= Kd.]

ř̃aftǀār, n. m. behaviour.

ř̃ož̌iǀār, n. m. sun. [? = Sin., Sul. ř̃ož̌gār 'weather']

ř̃ek, a. tidy, arranged; ~ wɪstǀay, v. t., arrange. [= Kd., ~ xɪstɪn]

ř̃ǀoła, n. (voc.). child! [= Kd.; v. A-B, 330, s. v. zârû]

ř̃olaxǀā, n. f. intestines. [Sin. ř̃ełaxo, Sul. ř̃ixoła; v. A-B, 137 f.]

ř̃amǀāy, ř̃am-, v. i. (pres. mɪř̃am-). run. [Sin. ř̃amiān]

ř̃ǀanga, n. f. colour; ~ pɪř̃ǀāy, v. i., turn pale.

ř̃angzǀard, a. pale, wan.

ř̃anjbǀar, n. m. muleteer. [= Sul. 'labourer']

ř̃ānⁱkǀe, n. f. homespun trousers; (see čoxe). [Kd. ř̃ānɪk]

ř̃aq, a. hard, stiff; (see nān). [= Kd.]

ř̃ās, a. true; ǀ~a, n. f., truth. [Kd. ř̃ās(t), ~i]

ř̃estǀay, ř̃es-, v. t. spin. [Sin. ř̃estɪn, Sul. ř̃ɪstɪn, ř̃es-]

řiš, n. m. beard; ~ *tāš|āy*, v. t., shave. [= Kd., ~ *tāšin*]

~*čarm|a*, n. m. elder, greybeard. [Sin. *~*čarmıg*, Sul. ~*sıpi*]

řoš|ın, a. light, bright. [= Sin., Sul. *řunāk*]

řašt|ay, *řaž-*, v. t. *čam* ~, apply kohl to the eyes. [Kd. *řaštın*]

řut, a. bare, naked. [= Kd.]

ř|ua, n. f. face; ~ *ni|āy*, v. t., set out. [Kd. *řu*, ~ *n(i)ān*]

ř|āwa, n. f. hunting. [Kd. *řāw*]

řu|an, n. m. cooking oil, clarified butter. [Kd. *řon*]

řu|ān, a. free moving (of bowels). [= Sin., Sul. *řawān*]

řuān|a kard|ay, v. t. send off. [= Sin., Sul. *řawāna*, ~ *kırdın*]

řu|āsa, n. f. fox, vixen; *řu|āseway n|era*, a male fox. [Sin. *řiwi*, Sul. *řewi*]

řāwi|ar, n. m. traveller, wayfarer. [Sin. *řebıgār*, Sul. -*buār*]

řoxān|a, n. m. river. [= Sin., Sul. *řubār*]

řʋxs|ār, n. m. face.

řāzn|āy, *řāzn-*, v. t. *awa*~, adorn. [Kd. *řāzānınawa*]

sā, n. (in the following phrase) ~*w gard|ani*, shadow of the neck, (epitome of a woman's) beauty; (see also *saya*, *sāya*).

sā, int. well! then! [= Kd.]

si, a. thirty.

sacb, n. m. morning; |~*ew*, in the morning. [Ar. *subḫ*]

sac|āt, n. (in the following contexts) *sacā(t) šıš*, six o'clock; *sacātew tar*, another hour.

sac|āta, n. f. 1. hour; 2. watch, clock. [Kd. *sacāt*; Ar. *sācat*]

sāb|un, n. m. soap. [= Sul., Sin. *sāwʋn*; Ar.]

sābr|in, n. m. he-goat. [Sin. *sāwrin*, Sul. *sābren*]

sočn|āy, *sočn-*, v. c. burn; (see *sotay*).

ṣaḏ, a. hundred. [= Kd.]

suḏ, n. m. profit, advantage. [= Kd.]

sıǰd|a, n. m. prostration. [= Kd.; Ar.]

s|āła, n. f. year. [Kd. *sāł*]

sıłām|at, a. safe; ~|*i*, n. m., safety. [= Kd.; Ar.]

sałtan|at, n. m. authority. [= Kd., Ar.]

sᴵm|ełe, n. pl. moustache(s). [Kd. *sımeł*; v. A-B, 131]

sin|a, n. m. chest, breast. [Kd. *sı/ing*]

sin|i, n. m. tray.

sınn|oq, *sᴵn|oq*, n. m. chest, box. [Sin. *sınuq*, Sul. *sı/an(d)uq*; Ar.]

senz|a, a. thirteen.

sāq, n. m. tree-trunk. [= Sin.]

sāq, a. well, fit. [= Sin., Sul. *sāγ*; Tk.]

sar ām|āy, v. i. come about, happen; (see *barday*). [Kd. *sar hātın*]

sıř, n. m. secret. [Ar.]

sıř, a. numb, paralysed. [= Kd.]

sur, a. red. [= Kd.]

sar|*a*, n. m. head. [Kd. *sar*]

s|*ar-u*, cpd. prep. on, upon; ~ . . . -*ana*, across; ~ . . . -*awa*, over above, upon. [Kd. *la sar* (. . . -*dā*)]

sawr|*o*, n. m. cow dung; ~*g*|*ā*, n. m., dunghill, midden. [Sin. *sawr*, ~*gā*]

sard, a. cold; ~|*ā*, n. m., cold(ness). [= Sin., Sul. *sārd*, ~*i*]

suriǰ|*e*, n. f. measles. [Sin. *suriǰa*, Sul. *sureža*]

sark|*aše*, n. m. pl. mountain peaks; (see *kaš*).

sar|*in*, a. upper.

sarnʋg|*ʋm*, a. inverted, destroyed.

sarw|*aš*, a. intoxicated, tipsy. [Sin. *sarxwaš*, Sul. -*xoš*]

sarw|*at*, n. m. riches; ~*man*(*n*), a., rich, wealthy. [Ar. *θarwat*]

sārā|*i*, n. m. level place, plain. [Sin. *sārā*; Ar. *saḫrā*]

sot|*ay*, *soč*-, v. i. burn. [Sin. *sutiān*, Sul. *sutān*, *sut*(*e*)-]

s|*āwi*, n. f. apple. [Sin. *sef*, Sul. *sew*]

su|*āła*, n. f. begging; *su*|*āł-kard*|*ay*, v. t., beg. [Kd. *suāł*, ~ *kırdın*; Ar.]

suāłk|*ar*, n. m. beggar; ~|*i*, n. m., begging. [= Kd.]

su|*ār*, a. mounted, horseman; ~|*a*, n. m., cavalcade. [= Kd.]

saw|*āy*, av. tomorrow. [Sin. *suwā*, Sul. *sıbay*(*ne*); Ar.]

*sʋxm|*a*, n. m. (B-C, *soxmä*). embroidered waistcoat. [= Kd.]

s|*aya*, n. f. shade, shadow; (see *sā*, *sāya*). [Kd. *sebar*]

sāy|*a*, n. m. (in the following phrase) *ǰa* ~*w* *xʋd*|*āyɔ*, in the shadow (i. e., under the protection) of God. [= Kd.]

si|*ay*, *sia*-, v. i. (pres. *mısia*-), see *waš* ~.

si|*āw*, a. black. [Kd. *r̄aš*]

si|*āy*, *sia*-, v. i. (pres. (*mı*)*sia*-). *awa*~, rest.

sawz, a. green. [= Kd.]

šu, n. m. husband; ~ *kard̄ay* *ba*, marry, take as husband. [= Kd.]

šād̄|*i*, n. m. happiness. [= Kd.]

šaf|*aq*, n. m. dawn, twilight, dusk. [Ar.]

šak|*ır*, n. m. sugar. [= Sul., Sin. *šakar*]

*šık|*āt*, n. m. (B-C, II). complaint. [= Kd.; Ar.]

šełān|*e*, n. f. apricot. [Sul. *šełāna*, Sin. *šıłāna*]

šıl|*oq*, n. m. disturbance. [= Sul., Sin. ? *šıluq*]

šıłaqn|*āy*, *šıłaqn*-, v. t. churn (milk, by shaking and jolting in a *hałiza*). [Kd. *šıłaqānın*]

šel|*āy*, *šel*-, v. t. press, squash, knead, massage. [Kd. *šelān*]

šımš|*er*, n. m. sword. [= Kd.]

¹*šān*|*a*, n. m. shoulder. [Kd. *šān*]

²*šān*|*a*, n. m. comb. [= Kd.]

šawn|*ım*, n. m. dew. [= Kd.]

š⟨oni, n. f. track, trail, trace; *š⟨ona-w*, cpd. prep., after, on the trail of. [Sin. *šon*, Sul. *šøn*, *la ~i*]

šān⟨āy, *šān-*, v. t. scatter, sow. [Sin. *šānɪn*]

šānz⟨a, a. sixteen.

šapł⟨āxa, n. f. slap on the face. [= Kd.]

šoqn⟨āy, *šoqn-*, v. t. *awa~*, shake. [Kd. *šakānɪn*]

šār, n. m. town. [= Kd.]

šor-, see *šɪtay*.

šar⟨āb, n. m. wine. [Ar.]

šorb⟨āwi, n. f. soup. [Sul. *šorbā*, Sin. *šorwā*]

š⟨arta, n. f. condition. [Ar.]

šār⟨āy, *šār-*, v. t. *awa~*, hide. [Kd. *šārdɪnawa*]

šas̱, a. sixty. [Kd. *šas̱(t)*]

šɪš, a. six; *~⟨am*, a., sixth. [Kd. *šaš*]

šiš⟨e, n. f. glass. [Sin. *šiša*, Sul. *šuša*]

š⟨oši, n. f. lung. [Kd. *si*]

šet, a. mad. [= Kd.]

šot, n. m. milk. [Kd. *šir*; cf. Sul. *šuti* 'watermelon']

šᴵt⟨ay, *šor-*, v. t. wash. [Kd. *šᴵtɪn*, *šo-*]

š⟨awa, n. f. night; *š⟨awe*, av., at night; (see *ešaw*). [Kd. *šaw*]

šiw⟨an, n. m. mourning, lamentation. [Kd. *šin*]

šuān⟨a, n. m. shepherd. [Kd. *šuān*]

šewi⟨āy, *šewia-*, v. i. be confused. [Sin. *šewiān*, Sul. *šewān*]

ši⟨ay, v. i. (past only). go; *pana ~*, go past (of time). [Kd. *čun*, *pe ~*]

tā, cj., prep. until.

taᶜz⟨iya, n. f. mourning. [Ar.]

tāb⟨ut, n. m. coffin. [Ar.]

tāf, n. m. torrent, waterfall. [= Kd.]

tᴵf⟨i, n. f.! mulberry; *tᴵfaɾuan⟨e*, n. f., red mulberry (Pers. *šāhtūt*). [Kd. *tu*]

tᴵf⟨ang, n. m. gun. [= Kd.]

tagb⟨ir, n. m. advice. [= Kd.; Ar. *tadbīr*]

taɣ⟨ār, n. m. a mule-load (= ca. 600 lbs.). [= Kd.; Tk.]

tik⟨a, n. m. morsel, handful. [= Kd.]

takb⟨ana, n. f. an old-fashioned type of sash. [cf. Sin. *tak* 'side']

tok⟨ɪł, n. m. skin, shell. [= Sin., Sul. *tøkɪł*]

takn⟨āy, *takn-*, v. t. shake (carpet, etc.). [Kd. *takānɪn*]

tal, n. m. fine wire. [= Kd.]

tał, n. m. sprig. [= Kd.]

tɪl, a. *~ɔ-bi⟨ay*, v. i., roll. [= Kd., *~ bunawa*]

teł⟨ā, n. m. staff, cudgel. [= Kd.]

tal⟨ɪsm, n. m. magic. [= Sin., Sul. *talasm*; Ar. < Gk.]

tom, n. m. seed. [= Sin., Sul. *to(w)*]

tamāḏ'ār, a. desirous. [= Kd.; Ar. *ṯamaᶜ*]

tam'aḷ, a. lazy. [= Kd.]

tamāš'a, n. (in the following phrase) ~ *karḏ'ay*, v. t., look at, see, watch. [Kd. *tamāšā kɪrdɪn*]

tʊm'az. (word introducing an unexpected statement, approx.) would you believe it ?! of all things . . . [= Kd.]

tang, a. tight; ~, n. m., girth, surcingle.

tanak'a, n. m. a (4-gallon oil-)tin, (as a measure of capacity) half a bushel. [= Kd.]

tani'ā, av. only; *ba* ~, alone. [= Kd.]

t'opa, n. f. ball. [Kd. *top*]

tāq, n. m. niche.

taq'aḷa, n. f. stitch. [Kd. *taqaḷ*]

taqn'āy, *taqn-*, v. t. 1. sift; 2. fire, let off (gun). [Kd. *taqānɪn*]

taqi'āy, *taqia-*, v. i. ~ *čɔ*, come into contact with, touch, graze.

tar, a. other. [Kd. *tɪr*]

tař, a. wet. [= Kd.]

t'ira, n. f. arrow. [Kd. *tir*]

tuř'a, a. angry. [= Kd.]

tār'ik, a. dark.

t'arsi, n. f. fear. [Kd. *tɪrs*]

tars'āy, *tars-*, v. i. be afraid; *tars'āye*, av., from fear. [Sin. *tɪrsiān*, Sul. *tɪrsān*]

tɪrešt'a, n. m. adze. [Sin. *tɪrašta*, Sul. *tašwe*]

tuš-u, cpd. prep. facing, meeting; ~ . . . *ām'āy*, v. i., come across, meet. [Kd. *tuš-i* . . . *hātɪn*]

toš'a, n. m. provisions. [= Sin., Sul. *tøšʊ*]

tāš'āy, *tāš-*, v. t. shave. [Kd. *tāšin*]

tāt'a, n. m. father.

tut'a, n. m. dog. [Kd. *tutɪk* 'puppy']

taw'eḷa, n. f. forehead. [Sul. *taweł*, Sin. *tøł*]

taw'ani, n. f. stone; *taw₁ančaxm'āx*, n. m., *taw₁anačaxmāx'e*, n. f., flint. [Kd. *bard*, *kʊčɪk*; Sin. *kʊčɪk čaxmāx*, Sul. *barda aste*]

tāw'āy, *tāw-*, v. t. be able. [Sul. *tuānin*, Sin. *tānin*]

tāwi'āy, *tāwia-*, v. i. *awa*~, melt. [Sin. *tāwiān*, Sul. *tuān*, ~*awa*]

taxt, n. m. throne.

taxt'a, n. m. board.

tāz'a, a. new. [= Kd.]

tež, a. sharp; ~*ɔ-karḏ'ay*, v. t., sharpen. [= Sin., Sul. *tiž*; ~ *kɪrdɪn*]

tažn'a, n. m. thirst; ~*m-ā*, I am thirsty; *tažn'āye*, from thirst. [Sin. *tɪnɪg*, Sul. *tinu* 'thirsty', ~*m-a*]

wā, n. m. wind. [Kd. *bā*]

wāč-, *weč-*, see *wātay*, *wetay*, resp.

*wučkl*ˈ*a*, a. small. [Sul. *b/pɪčuk, -čkoɫa*, Sin. *bučɪk*]

*wāḏ*ˈ*a*, n. m. time, occasion. [= Kd.; Ar. *waᶜda*]

*wah*ˈ*ār*, n. m. spring. [Kd. *bahār*]

*wak*ˈ*āza*, n. f. staff, stick. [Sul. *dār-ᶜakāz*; Ar. *čŭkkāz*]

waɫ, av. before, previously.

*waɫ*ˈ*ā*, a. spread, scattered, broadcast; ~ *awabi*ˈ*ay*, v. i., be spread. [Kd. *bɪɫāw*, ~
   bunawa]

*wāɫ*ˈ*e*, n. f. sister; *wāɫaz*ˈ*ā*, n. m./f., (also *wāraz*ˈ*ā*) sister's child, nephew, niece. [Sul.
   xušk, Sin. *xøšk*, ~*azā*]

*w*ˈ*ɪli*, n. f. rose, flower. [Kd. *guɫ*]

*w*ˈ*uɫa*, n. f. hole.

wɪɫk, n. m. kidney. [Sul. *gʊrčila*, Sin. *gʊrčɪk*; v. A-B, 142]

*waɫ*ˈ*āt*, n. m. country. [Kd. *wɪɫāt*; Ar.]

*wɪɫ*ˈ*āx*, n. m. mount, beast of burden. [= Kd. 'horse'; Tk. *ulaq*]

*w*ˈ*ɪni*, n. f. blood. [Kd. *xøn*]

*wanawš*ˈ*a*, n. m. violet; ~ˈ*i*, a., violet(-coloured). [= Sin., Sul. *bɪnawša*, ~*i*]

*wān*ˈ*āy, wān-*, v. t. (pres. *mɪwān-*). study; *awa~*, read. [Sin. *xwanɪn*, Sul. *xøn(d)ɪn*,
   ~*awa*]

*win*ˈ*āy, win-*, v. t. see, (see *diay*). [Sul. *binin*]

war, n. m. sun(light); ~ *kawt*, the dawn broke, (see *kawtay*); ~ *p*ⁱ*r̄*ˈ*ān*, the sun has
   set, (see *pir̄ay*). [Sin. *xwar*, Sul. *xor*; with the latter idiom compare Mid. Pers.
   xwarparān 'sunset' (v. BSOAS, 27, p. 518, n. 41), the stem here assimilated to
   the verb 'to fly'.]

war, av. ~(*ana*) *bi*ˈ*ay*, v. i., get free; fall upon. [Kd. *bar bun(awa)*]

wār, av. down(wards). [Kd. *xwār*]

wir, n. m. memory. [Kd. *bir*]

*war*ˈ*a*, n. m. lamb. [Kd. *barx*]

*w*ˈ*ar-u* (. . . -*ana*), cpd. prep. before, on account of; *w*ₗ*arana bi*ˈ*ay = pɔra biay*.

ward, n. m. ploughed land. [= Kd.]

wʊrd, a. small, fine. [= Kd.]

*wārḏ*ˈ*ay, war-*, v. t. (pres. (*mɪ*)*war-*). eat; (*awa*)~, drink. [Kd. *xwārdɪn*, ~*awa*]

warg, n. m. wolf; ~*ewi me*, a she-wolf. [Kd. *gʊrg*]

*werag*ˈ*ā*, n. m. evening. [Kd. *ewāra*]

warm, n. m. sleep. [Kd. *xaw*; cf. Mid. Pers. *xwamr/n* < Av. *xᵛafna-*]

*wār*ˈ*ān*, n. m. rain. [Kd. *bārān*]

*wār*ˈ*in*, a. lower. [Sin. *xwārɪg*, Sul. *xwāru*]

*werān*ˈ*a*, n. m. ruin. [= Kd.]

*wʊrn*ˈ*āy, wʊrn-*, v. c. scratch. [Kd. *xʊrānɪn*]

*wʊr̄n*ˈ*āy, wʊr̄n-*, v. t. destroy, demolish. [? Sin. *r̄uxānɪn*, Sul. *r̄uxānɪn* < *xʊr̄-*]

*war*ˈ*esa*, n. f. woollen rope (for tying load on mule, etc.). [Kd. *gʊres*]

*wɪrāst*ˈ*ay, wɪrāz-*, v. t. sew. [Sul. *dɪrun*, Sin. *durin*]

*wʊrat*ˈ*ay, wʊraš-*, v. t. sell. [Kd. *fɪro(š)tɪn*]

*warat*ˈ*āw*, n. m. 1. sunshine; 2. sunny side of a hill. [Kd. *xoratāw*]

w⟨arua, n. f. snow. [Kd. *bafr*]

wār⟨āy, v. i. (pres. *wāro*). rain. [Kd. *bārin*]

wuri⟨āy, *wuria-*, v. i. itch. [Sin. *xuriān*, Sul. *xurin*]

wāraz⟨ā, see *wāłe*.

wis, a. twenty.

wast⟨ay, *waz-*, v. i. rise, climb; *ara~*, dismount. [Kd. *sar kaf/wtin*, etc., but *dā bazin* 'dismount']

wāst⟨ay, *wāz-*, v. t. 1. request; 2. *hang, (see *hur wāstay*). [1. Kd. *xwāstin*, *xwāz-*]

wist⟨ay, *wiz-*, v. t. put, throw; *ara~*, throw down. [Kd. *xistin*, *dā ~*]

waš, a. pleasant; *~ si*⟨ay, v. i., be pleasant; *~im* (*mi*)*sio*, I like him; *~*⟨*i*, n. m., pleasure. [Sin. *xwaš*, Sul. *xoš*, *~i*]

~ kard⟨ay, v. t. make.

wāš⟨a, n. m. sparrow-hawk. [= Kd.]

**weš*⟨a, n. m. (B-C, *wešä*). forest. [Kd. *beša*]

wušk, a. dry. [= Kd.]

weš⟨ina, n. f. coarse sieve. [Kd. *bežing*]

wašaw⟨is, a. beloved; *~*⟨*i*, n. m., love. [Kd. *xwaš/xošawis(t)*, *~i*; v. *KDS*, I, § 220 b]

wat⟨ay, *waž-*, v. t. *jil ~*, take off clothes.

wāt⟨ay, *wāč-*, v. t. (pres. *māč-*). say. [Kd. *wutin*, Sin. *ež-*, *bež-*, Sul. *-łe-*]

wet⟨ay, *weč-*, v. t., sift. [Sul. *bežinawa*, Sin. *bežānin*]

wit⟨ay, *us-*, v. i. (pres. *mus-*). sleep. [Sin. *xaftin*, Sul. *xawtin*]

w⟨aywa, n. f. bride. [Kd. *buk*]

waxt, n. m. time. [Ar.]

wiard⟨ay, *wiar-*, v. i. pass. [Sin. *bigirdin*, Sul. *burdin*]

wiārd⟨ay, (*wiār*⟨āy), *wiār-*, v. t. pass (time). [Sin. *bigārdin*, Sul. *buārdin*]

wiāri⟨āy, *wiāria-*, v. p. pass, be passed (of time).

waz-, *wāz-*, *wiz-*, see *wastay*, *wāstay*, *wistay*, resp.

wāz, n. (in the following phrase) *~ čana āwird*⟨ay, v. t., leave alone, abandon. [= Kd., *~ łe hāwirdin / henān*]

w⟨azᶜa, n. f. state, condition. [Ar.]

w⟨azi, n. f. walnut. [Kd. *gøz*]

waž-, see *watay*.

wež⟨an, n. m. mastic of the terebinth tree; *~k*⟨ar, n. m. mastic gatherer. [Kd. *binešt*]

xuḍ⟨ā, n. m. God; *~ḥāfiz*⟨i, n. m., leave-taking. [Kd. *xu(ḍ)ā*]

xug, n. m. pig. [= Kd.]

xul, a. circling, revolving. [= Kd.]

xilāfn⟨āy, *xilāfn-*, v. t. put off, distract. [Kd. *xilāfānin*; Ar.]

xuln⟨āy, *xuln-*, v. t. *awa~*, spin.

xulort⟨a, n. m. spinning top. [Kd. *xulxula*]

xałatn⟨āy, *xałatn-*, v. t. deceive. [Kd. *xałatānin*; Ar. *γalaṯ*]

xvli|*āy, xvlia-*, v. i. *awa~*, spin, wander. [Sin. *xvliān*, Sul. *xvlān*, *~awa*]

xal|*uz*, n. m. charcoal. [= Sul., Sin. *zvxāl*]

xam (*γam*), n. m. worry; *~b*|*ār*, a., sad. [Ar.]

xɪr|*āb*, a. bad; *~*|*i*, n. m., harm. [Sin. *xɪrāw*, Sul. *xɪrāp*, *~i*; Ar.]

xar|*ik*, a. busy, engaged (in). [= Kd.]

xor|*āk*, n. m. food. [= Kd.]

xās, a. good. [= Sin., Sul. *bāš, čāk*; Ar. *xāṣṣ*]

~|*a*, n. m. goodness. [= Sin., Sul. *čāka*]

xᶦtl|*a*, n. m. tickling; *~ d*|*āy*, v. t., tickle. [Sin. *xɪtke*, Sul. *xɪtuka, ~ dān*]

xāt|*una*, n. f. lady. [Kd. *xātun*; Tk.]

xāt|*ira*, n. f. *pay ~w*, cpd. prep., for the sake of. [Kd. *bo xātɪr-i*; Ar.]

xu|*a*, n. m. laughter.

xu|*āna*, n. f. tray of food. [Kd. *xuān*]

xu|*āy, xu-*, v. i. laugh. [Kd. *pe kanin*]

xɪzm|*at*, n. m. service; *~k*|*ār*, n. m., servant. [= Kd.; Ar.]

xɪz|*āy, xɪz-*, v. i. slip, slide. [Sin. *xɪziān*, Sul. *xɪzān*]

yo, pn. m. (f. *y*|*uwa*). one.

yāg|*e*, n. f. 1. place; 2. bed. [Kd. *ǰe(ga)*]

yāganɪš|*in*, n. m. successor. [Kd. *ǰe(ga)nɪšin*]

yāgap|*ā*, n. m. foot-print.

yah|*ar*, n. m. liver. [Kd. *ǰarg*]

yak, a. one; *~*|*am*, a., first. [= Kd.]

~ǰār, av. utterly, exceedingly. [= Kd.]

yakān|*a*, n. m. wild boar. [= Kd.]

yakt|*ɪr*, pn. one another.

yān|*a*, n. m. house. [Kd. *māl, xānu*; v. Benveniste, *BSL*, 53, 65 f.]

yānz|*a*, a. eleven.

y|*are*, a. three.

yār|*āy, yār-*, v. t. (pres. *mɪyār-*). be able, equal to, cope with, dare. [Kd. *werān* 'dare']

y|*asa*, n. f. hand span. [Sin. *bɪngɪs*, Sul. *bɪst*]

y|*awa*, n. f. barley. [Kd. *ǰo*]

y|*uwa*, see *yo*.

yāwn|*āy, yāwn-*, v. c. cause to arrive; *we(š)ana ~*, take notice.

yāw|*āy, yāw-*, v. i. (pres. *mɪyāw-*). arrive; *~ pana*, come to the aid of; *ana~*, under-
    stand, realize. [Kd. *gain, gaištɪn, pe ~, te ~*]

yax, n. m. ice. [= Sin., Sul. *sahol*]

zu, a. early. [= Kd.]

zɪl, a. big. [= Kd.]

z|*ɪlfe*, n. pl. side locks of hair. [Kd. *zɪlf*]

zɪlm, n. m. tyranny [Ar.]; *~-u-z*|*or*, tyranny, oppression.

zam|*ā*, n. m. bridegroom, son-, brother-in-law; *biay ba* ~, become a bridegroom, consummate the marriage. [Kd. *zāwā, bun ba* ~]

zam|*in*, n. m. earth. [Kd. *zawi*]

zıms|*ān*, n. m. winter. [Sin. *zusān,* Sul. *zıstān*]

zamāw|*anna*, n. f. marriage feast, (see *zamā*). [Kd. *zamāwan(d)*]

zinn|*a*, a. alive. [Sin. *zinıg,* Sul. *zin(d)u*]

zang, n. m. bell. [= Kd.]

zang|*oł*, n. m. knee. [Sul. *ažno,* Sin. *wužıng, zırāni;* v. A-B, 293, 342]

~ *araḏ*|*āy*, v. t., kneel.

zınǰ, n. m. chin. [Sin. *čınāka,* Sul. *čanāga*]

zān|*āy, zān-*, v. t. (pres. *mızān-*). know. [Kd. *zānin*]

zař, n. m. money. [= Kd. 'gold']

zor, n. m. force, power [= Kd.]; (see also *zıłm*); ~ *pay āmāy,* be under stress.

zır|*o*, n. m. a white, vegetable powder for washing clothes.

zard, a. yellow.

zar|*if*, a. handsome, beautiful; ~|*i*, n. m., beauty. [Ar.]

zāroł|*a*, n. m. child; ~|*i*, n. m., childhood. [Kd. *mın(d)āł,* ~*i*; v. A-B, 330]

ziw, n. m. silver. [= Kd.]

zu|*ān*, n. m. tongue, language. [= Sin., Sul. *zımān*]

zaxm, n. m. wound. [Kd. *zām, bırin*]

zāy, z-, v. i. (pres. *mız-*). give birth. [Kd. *zāin, zāy-*]

ziāt|*ar*, a. more, other. [Kd. *ziātır*]

zi|*āy, zia-,* v. i. (pres. *mızia-*). *ara*~, go out.

žıleqn|*āy, žıleqn-,* v. c. (pres. *mı-*). squash (fruit, etc.).

žıłewi|*āy, žıłewia-,* v. i. (pres. *mı-*). move, budge, fidget.

ž|*ani*, n. f. woman, wife; ~ *āwırḏ*|*ay,* v. t., marry, take a wife. [Kd. *žın,* ~ *hāwırdın* / *henān*]

žanb[I]*r*|*ā*, n. m. wife's brother. [Kd. *žınbırā*]

žan-u-merḏ|*i*, n. m. the condition of being man and wife, matrimony.

ž|*anga*, n. f. rust; *žang-gırt*|*ay,* v. t., rust; *žangaš āwırḏena = žange gırtan,* it has rusted. [Kd. *žang,* ~ *gırtın*]

žan|*āy, žan-,* v. t. (pres. *(mı)žan-*). 1. shut (door, etc.); 2. churn. [Kd. *žan(d)ın*]

žıni|*āy, žınia-,* v. p. (of *žanāy*). *žıni*|*ā,* a., shut, closed.

žar|*aži*, n. f. partridge. [Kd. *kaw*]

žiw|*āy, žiw-,* v. i. (pres. *mıžiw-*). live. [Kd. *žiān*]

English–Hawrami and Gorani Index

In the following index (kindly compiled for the most part by my wife), beside the Hawrāmi material recorded above, practically all the vocabulary contained in Hadank's edition of Mann's Gorāni material is included, together with the Shabaki Bājalāni published in *BSOAS*, 18 (1956). All the material has, as far as possible, been transcribed according to the same system as above, to avoid confusion (but the user will still need to acquaint himself with Mann's transcription and Hadank's peculiar arrangement in order to trace words in the original). A considerable number of words have been reinterpreted in form or meaning in the index, either on the evidence given by Hadank or on other evidence, mainly Kurdish, impossible to quote in detail. Although all forms (other than L and Sh) must accordingly be considered as conjectural, I am confident that they will prove to represent the sources more accurately than before.

It is worth noting that some of Mann's shorter vocabularies, especially Au, B and G, contain quite a high proportion of Kurdish words.

Abbreviations

Au	Auramānī (Mann)	L	Luhōni (MacKenzie)
B	Bīwanījī (Mann)	R	Rijābī (Mann)
Bj	Bājalānī (Mann)	S	Sayyidī (Mann)
G	Gahwāraī (Mann)	Sh	Shabakī (MacKenzie, *BSOAS*)
K	Kandūlaī (Mann)	Z	Zardaī (Mann)
=	'the same in'	≈	'approximately the same in'

Abandon L *āstay jiā*, K 218 *hāstɪn*; L *wāz čana āwɪrday*.

able, be L *yārāy*: v. can.

about L *ba . . . -awa*, *ja bābat-u*: v. approximately.

above L *sar-u . . . -awa*; K *bar*, *bālā*, *sarawa*, *čuar* ≈ Bj.

absolutely L *har*.

abundant L *fɪrāwān* = R.

accept L *qʊbʊł karday*.

acceptance K *qawuł*.

accepted L *qʊbʊł*.

accordingly K *bas* (!).

account K *hasāw*: on — of L *ja bona-w*, *war-u*.

accustomed, become K 178 *čāšiāyn*.

8*

ache L s. v. *kolɪnǰ*: v. hurt.

across L *sar-u . . . -ana*.

adhere L *lɪkiāy*.

adorn L *awařāznāy*.

advantage L *fāyda, sud*.

advice L *močiāri, tagbir*.

adze L *tɪrešta*, K *tarašta*.

affair L *māmała* ≈ K; K *bāw*; Bj **šul*.

affix L *lɪknāy*.

afraid, be L *tarsāy*.

after L *dɪmāw*, K *dɪmā*; L *šona-w*, Bj *na šun-a*; K *bād kɪ*.

afternoon v. evening.

afterwards L *dɪmā(wa)*, K *dɪmāra*.

again L *disān*; K *dubāra, hamčawa*; Bj *ham*; B *duǰāra*.

against L *ba . . . -awa*; K *piāy*.

age L *ᶜᴜmr*.

ago L *čewał*: long — L *awsā*.

agriculture G *sawzikāli*.

aid, come to — of L *yāwāy pana*.

aim L *mɪšta, mɪšt-gɪrtay*.

alas! L *hay dād, řo*.

alert L *hošiār*, K *hušiār*.

alight L *awanɪštay*.

alive L *zinna*.

all L *gɪrd* = K; K *hama*, Bj *hamu*; G *gɪšt* = S.

allow L *āstay*, K 218 *hāstɪn*, Bj 416 *ārz-*.

almond K *wāhām*, G *bāyam*.

alone L *(ba) taniā* = K, S *taynā*.

also K *ham* = BjGRZ; Sh (14) *če*.

always L *hamiša, har* = K.

ambush K *kᴜla*.

among L *dɪle*.

ancestors Bj *ābād*.

and L *u, wa*.

anew Bj *sar ča nu*.

anger L *qini*; K *qār*.

angle K *guša*.

angry L *ᶜādɪz, tuřa*.

animal K *ǰānawar*.

ankle K *qāpuli*, G *qāp*.

announce K 217 *ǰār kišāyn*.

annoyance K *xafat*.

another v. other.

answer L *ǰuāb*, K *ǰuāw*.

ant G *mɪruža*.

anus L *qɪnga* ≈ KG.

anxiety L *marāq*.

any L *hič*.

anything K *čɪš yua*.

appear (sun) L *war kawtay*, K 180 *kaftan*.

appetite K *aštāya*.

apple L *sāwi*, K *sāi*, G *siw*.

approve L *pasann karday*.

approximately K 235 *ba qad*, S *wa qay*.

apricot L *šełāne*; K *čaqāli*; G *zardalü*: — soup K *qaysi-āw*.

arbour L *kapra*.

arm L *bāł* = KG; S *zand*: upper — L *qoł*.

armpit K *(bɪn)kaš*.

army K *qušan*; Bj *laškar*.

arrange L *řek wɪstay*.

arrive L *yāwāy* ≈ K 200: cause to — v. convey.

arrow L *tira* ≈ G.

articles K *aspāw*.

artisan K *sanātkār*.

as L *ǰiāti, ǰiāy*: K *waxtay* ≈ Bj: — much as L *ennaw*.

ash K *samāt, xᴜł* = G.

ashamed, be Au 389 *taqia kɪrdɪn*; B 429 *xalatiā* = Z.

ask L *parsāy* ≈ K 188, S.

at L *dami*.

attack K 216 *hay kard*.

attendant L *norakar*.

attending upon L *diār . . . -awa*.

attentive v. alert.

auger K *mati*.

aunt L *lālo-, māmo-žani, matia* ≈ K; G *mimi*.

authority L *saltanat*.

autumn L *pāiz* ≈ KBjG.

await K 211 *tāsim kard*.

awareness L *hāy, hoš*, K *huš*.

away from L *pašt ba*.

Back L *māzi, kolınǰ*; K *pašt*, Bj *pıšt* = G; K *kul, šun* = Bj: small of — K *tatık*; G *siwani*.

back-sight of rifle L *mantareza*.

bad L *xırāb*, K *xarāw*; L *bad*, S *bay*; K *āmal*.

badger (!) K *čālaka*.

baggage K *bına*.

balance v. remainder.

ball L *topa*.

bank K *kanār*.

bare v. naked.

barefoot L *pāwıruā*.

bargain L *māmala*.

bark L *gafāy*.

bark of tree K *tuk dāri*.

barley L *yawa*, Bj *yaw* = GRSh, K *yaya, giāw*.

basil K *r̄ayhān* = G.

basin L *lagān*.

bastinado L *falāqa karday*.

bat Sh *šamkorık*.

bath L *h̲ımām*.

bathed L *h̲ımāmlamiš*.

be L *biay* ≈ K 185, et al.

beak L *dannuk* ≈ K.

bear L *hašša* ≈ K; G *xırs*.

bear v. give birth.

beard L *r̄iš* = KGSh.

beast of burden L *wılāx*.

beat L *kuāy* ≈ K 218, Au.

beautiful L *nāyāb, zarif*; K *qašang, xās*.

beauty L *nāyābi, zarifi, sā-w gardani*.

because L *čun*, K *čunkı*: — of K *pay*; G *arāy*.

become L *biay ba*; Bj 414 *gınā* (?).

bed L *yāge*; K *taxt(i)*.

bee K *hang*; G *wawa*.

beestings K *āxuz*.

beetle L *qolānče*, K *xulāči*.

before L *wal, war-u*, K *var*, Bj *warwari*, G *war*; K *piš*.

beforehand K *varana*.

beg L *awalāliāy* ≈ K 208, Au; L *suāl karday*.

beggar L *suālkar*.

begging L *suāla, suālkari*.

begin L *das karday ba* ≈ K 213; K 187 *banā bi*.

behaviour L *hursta-w-araništay, r̄aftār* = K.

behind K *pašt*: from — L *dımāwa*, K *dımāra*, Bj *bı dım*; Bj *ča pıštawa*.

behold! L *ānā, inā*.

believe K 183 *nun* *bard*: would you — it! L *tumaz* ≈ K 211.

bell L *zang* = K.

bellows K *mušadam*.

belly v. stomach.

beloved L *wašawis*.

below K *wār(iawa)*: v. downwards: L *čer-u . . . -ana*.

bend K *xır̄*.

bend down L *aranāmiāy*.

bent L *lār*.

beside L *lā*, Bj *čı lā* (?).

betrothal L *hıǰbi*.

betrothed L *dasgirān(a)* = K, G *dazürān*.

better (L =) K *xāstar*.

between L *bayn-u*.

bewildered K *hāžwāž*.

big L *gawra* = KBjG; L *zıl* = K; K *qay*.

bile K *zāla* = G; Z *geya*.

bin K *kanu*.

bind L *awapetay, bināy, bastay*.

bird L *palawar*; K *bāldār* = G; K *mal* = B.

birth v. give birth.

bit v. morsel.

bitch L *daɫa*.

bite L *qapa*; K *kʋta*: L *gastay, qap gɪrtay*.

bitter K *tāɫ*.

black L *siāw* = KSh; K *siā* = G.

blacksmith K *āsɪngar*.

blade L *dam*.

blast you! L s. v. *gɪže*.

bleat K 209 *qāɫɪnā*.

blessed K *muārak*.

blind L *kor*.

blocked, be L *giriāy*.

blood L *wɪni* = K; Bj *hun*; G *xun*.

blossom G *qumča*.

blow v. slap.

blue L *kawa*, K *kawawa, kawu*, Sh *ko*.

blunder L *nadāni*.

blush L *gɛɫāy ja r̄ang*.

boar L *yakāna*; K *tākān, xu*.

board L *taxta* = K; K 229 *alwār*.

body L *(ᶜ)annām*; K *laš, qay*.

boil L *gɪriāy* ≈ K 187: L *gɪrināy* ≈ Au 382.

bond K *aqdnāma*.

bone L *peša*; K *sʋxān* = G.

bonnet L *kɪɫāwa*.

book L *kɪteb*, K *kɪtāw* = G.

booty Bj *yaxtarma*.

bosom L *bāxaɫa*.

both K *har dʋ* = Bj.

boundless K *bi-sāmān*.

bow L *kamān*: v. bowstring.

bower L *kapra*.

bowl Bj *kāsa*; K *kʋčaɫa, kamuɫa, jām*.

bowstring K *ži-kamān*.

box L *sɪn(n)oq*, K *sɪnuq*, G *sanüq*.

boy L *kʋr̄* ≈ KSh.

brain L *mažg*, G *maɣz*.

brain pan (?) K *maɫāži* [Kd. *maɫāšu* 'palate']

branch L **laqa* ≈ K; G *šāx*.

branching K *čɪɫčɪɫ*.

brand K *dāx(a)*.

brass G *bɪrɪnj̆*.

brave L *āzā*.

bread L *nān* = KBG; K *kʋliri*.

break L *mār̄iāy*, K 204 *mɪr̄iā*; R 461 *šɪkiā* = Z: L *mār̄āy* ≈ Au 387, Bj; K 204 *mārd*; G 443 *šɪkani*.

breakfast K *čāšt, nāštā*.

breast L *mama* ≈ G; L *sina* = K.

breath L *hanāsa* = KG.

bridal dress L *čā(r)šua*.

bride L *waywa*, K *wawa*, G *wawi*.

bridegroom L *zamā*, (K *zāmā*).

bridge L *pɪrdi* = K; G *piɫ* ≈ S.

bridle L *layām*.

brigand L *čata*.

bright L *r̄ošɪn* = K.

brightness K *r̄ošɪnāi*.

bring L *āwɪrday*, K 178 *āwɪ/ʋrd* = AuBj BGSh.

bring out K 179 *bar āwʋrd* ≈ GZ; B 428 *dar āwʋrd* ≈ S.

broad K *pian*.

broadcast L *waɫā*.

broken K *šaq šɪr̄, wɪrd* ≈ G.

broom K *gɪzi* ≈ G.

brothel L *fāh̲išaxāna*.

brother L *bɪrā* ≈ KBjBGSh; K *kā(ka)*.

brother-in-law L *žanbɪrā*; v. bridegroom.

brown L *qāwai*; K *hul (r̄ang)*.

brushwood K *čukʋl čina*.

bucket K *duɫa, juāya*.

budge L *žɪɫewiāy*.

bull L *gāwa*.

bullet K *gʋlla* = Bj.

bunch L *hoša*.

bundle K *bɪna*.

burn L *sotay*; K 204 *sučiā* = Au; G 443 *suz-*: L *sočnāy*: (pain) K 204 *tuziā*.

burnt, half- wood K *sar čɪlʋsk*.

burr (?) K *kamiɫ*.

bury K 203 *spār-*.

bush L *hažga, mıtka*; K *dār(i)ču*.

bushel L s. v. *tanaka*.

business v. affair.

busy L *xarik* = K.

but L *batām*.

butter L *kare*: (clarified) L *r̄uan* = K.

buttermilk, dried L *kaški* ≈ K.

buttock K *sımt*.

buy L *asāy* ≈ K 203.

by L *ba*.

Cabob L *kabāb*, G *kawāw*.

calamity L *batā*.

calf L *goraka*: (of leg) L *puza*, G *püz*; K *par̄pā*.

call L *čır̄iay* ≈ K 214; Au 389 *čır̄nā*: K 193 *wān-* = Au: K 214 *dang kard*.

camel G *šutur*, Sh *ḫuštur*.

camouflage sheet K *di(w)ǰāma*.

camp L *manzıła*.

can L *tāwāy* ≈ K 189, AuZSh; B 429 *tānıs* = G.

cap L *kıtāwa* ≈ K.

caravan L *kārawān* ≈ K.

caravanserai K *kārwānsarā*.

care L *hošiāri*.

carefree K *tulak*.

careful L *hošiār*; K *mıtawaǰi*.

careless K *xāfıl*.

caress K *kāy karda*.

carpet L *qātia*.

carry L *barday*: v. take.

carry out L *ba ǰā āwırday, barday sar*.

cartridge-belt K *kisa-kamar*.

case L s. v. *ḫāl*.

castle L *qasra*.

castor oil plant K *kırnay*.

cat L *kıta* = K; L *pıšile*, B *pıši* = GZ.

catch K 180 *gir āwurd*.

catch fire L *εr war (ana)biay*, Au 390 *āwır gırt*.

caught, be K 178 *gir āma*.

cavalcade L *suāra*.

cave L *mar̄a*; K *aškaft*.

cemetery K *qawrısān*; Bj *gurısān*.

centre L *dıler̄āsa* ≈ G; K *naha*.

chaff K *sımar*; Sh *kā*.

chance, by K *qazārā*.

change (money) L *bāqi*.

change L *fār̄āy*: K 205 *gur̄iā*.

channel L *qama*: v. watercourse.

charcoal L *xatuz*, G *zuxāl*.

chase K 197 *hışk dā*.

chase out K 210 *tārınā*.

chatter L *čanāka dāy*.

cheapness K *arzāni*.

cheat K *šiwabāz*.

cheek L *gıp*, K *gup* = G.

cheese G *panir*.

cherry L *ālubālu, gelās*.

chest L *sina* = K: v. box.

chick L *ǰuǰałe*; B *ǰülık*.

chicken v. hen.

chick pea Sh *nıho*; v. pea.

child L *zārоła*, K *zāru*; L *r̄oła*, K *r̄uła*; K *layra/i*; Au *wırdikla*; B *mınāł* = G; Sh *āwel*.

childhood L *zārotai*.

chin L *čanāka, zınǰ* = GSh; K *zanax*.

chisel K *askana*.

choose (!) Au 383 *bıžnā*.

chop L *anǰaniay, (ara)pātay*.

chopped L *anǰaniā*.

churn L s. v. *hatiza*: L *žanāy, šıłaqnāy*.

circle B *gırd*.

circling L *xul*.

circumference K 252 *halqa zamin*.

cistern K *čātāw*: v. pit.

claw K *čıng* ≈ G.

clever K *dānā*.

cliff L *mā*.

climb L (*hur*) *wastay*: cause to — L *hur waznāy*.

clitoris L *baloka* ≈ G.

cloak, felt K *faraǰi*.

clock L *saᶜāta*.

clod K *kʋlu*.

close to Bj *dam-i*.

closed L *žɪniā*.

clothes L *ǰɪle* ≈ K; K *barg*, *ř̄axt*: old —
  K *pař̄o*.

cloud L *hawr* = KG, Sh *ᶜawr*.

clove L *mexaki*.

coagulate L *gɪrsāy* ≈ K 185.

coat L *kawā*, K *kuā*; K *dɪlā*; G *ř̄axt*.

cock L *kałašer*.

coffee L *qāwa*: — coloured L *qāwai*.

coffin L *tābut*.

cold L *sard* = Au: L *sardā* = K; Bj
  sarmā.

collapse K 205 *šia-*.

collar K *yaqi*.

colonel K *sartip* = Bj.

colour L *ř̄anga* ≈ K.

colt L *ǰuānu*.

comb L *šāna*: (cock's) K 274 *popa*.

come L *āmāy* ≈ K 177, AuBjRSZSh; B
  428 *hāma* = G.

come about L *sar āmāy*.

come across L *tuš-u . . . āmāy*.

come back K 178 *āmāwa*.

come forth L *bar āmāy* ≈ K 178, Au; K
  178 *ziāwa*.

comfort K *damāx i čāx*.

command L (ᶜ)*amra*: L *farmāwāy*, K
  206 *farmā-*.

commander-in-chief S *sarhang*.

companion Sh *hamrā* ≈ BGRZ.

compassion L s. v. *bazai*.

complaint L *šɪkāt*.

complete L *barday sar*.

concerned L *darbas(-u)*.

concerning L *ǰa bābat-u*.

condition L *wazᶜa*, *šarta*.

conduct v. behaviour.

confectioner K *qannāt*.

confused K *hāžwāž*: be — L *šewiāy* ≈ K
  206.

consciousness v. awareness.

consent v. acceptance.

consider K 215 *fɪkr kard*.

constantly L *hamiša*; K *hay*.

consummate marriage L s. v. *zamā*.

contact L s. v. *taqiāy*.

convenient K *ř̄āhat*.

convey L *yāwnāy* ≈ K 199.

cook Au *āšpaz*.

cooking oil v. butter.

cope with L *yārāy*.

copper G *mɪs*.

copulate L *gāy*.

copulation L *gāni*.

corn K *čina*, *xala* = AuG.

cornel L *bɪrāłui*.

corner K *guša*.

corpse K *laš*.

correct K *dʋrʋs*.

correctness K *ř̄āsi*.

cotton K *pama*: — cloth K *hałāwa*.

cough L *qoza*: L *qozāy* ≈ K 214; K 214
  kʋfānɪn.

counsel v. advice.

counterfeit coins K *pɪłpɪłi*.

country L *wałāt*, K *vɪlāt*.

courage K *zāla*.

cousin L *māmo-*, *lālo-*, *matia-zā*; Au
  āmuzā.

cover K 188 *pušā*.

cow L *māngāwa* ≈ Sh; Bj *mʋgāw*.

crab L *qɪržāngi*.

crane (?) K *huqār*.

crawling K *ǰułaǰułaš*.

crippled L *goǰ*.

crop (bird's) K 237 *ǰiqɪłdān*.

crop(s) Sh *xayla*.

cross-legged L s. v. *čuārmerda*.

crow K *qalāy* ≈ G.

crumple Au 388 *žāknā*.

crupper K *pālım*.

cry (for help) L *dād, hāwār*.

cry K 215 *burın-*: v. weep.

crystal K *bılur*.

cudgel L *telā*.

cummerbund L *bibın*.

cunning L ⁽*ayār*; K *zırıng*: K *fana, šiwa*.

cup Bj *kāsa*.

curds Sh *māst* ≈ G.

curdle v. coagulate.

curdled milk (?) K *karra*: v. butter.

curl K *zulf*: v. lock.

curry-comb L *qāšāw*.

cushion K *sarinā*.

cut L *bırıay* ≈ K 184, BGRZSh; K 189 *tāš-*, v. shave.

Daily K *rui*.

damage K *qayš*.

damp L *nımnāk*; K *tar*.

dance K 188 *hur parāyn*.

dangle K 180 *ālučın-ara*: v. hang.

dare L *yārāy* ≈ Sh; K 189 *tāwā*.

dark L *tārik* = KG.

date Bj *xurmā*.

daughter L *kınāče* ≈ KSh*Z; B *kullaki*; G *dıta*.

daughter-in-law v. bride.

dawn L *šafaq*; Bj *bayānia*.

day L *ro* = Sh, K *ru*, Bj *ruž* = BGRZ:
— before yesterday K *pari*, Sh *paray*:
— after tomorrow Sh *perāy*.

deaf K *kar*.

dearness K *gırāni*.

death L *marg*.

deceiver K *fanbāz, šiwabāz*.

deception K *fan(d)a*; R *gul*: v. trickery.

decide L *araniāy*; K 197 *qarār dā*.

deed K *kār(a)*.

deep K 261 *qul* (!).

defecate L *gu karday* ≈ K 216.

degree L *daraǰa*.

deign v. command.

delay K *mulat*.

demand L *dāwā*.

demolish L *wurnāy*.

demon L *dew, dırınǰ*.

deputy Bj *waki*.

desert L *čol, biābān*; K *xarāwa*.

desire L *ārazu, āwāt, marāq*.

desirous L *ārazumann, tamādār*.

destroy L *fawtınāy, wurnāy*.

destroyed L *kāwıl, sarnuɡum*.

detailed L *mıfasał*.

dew L *šawnım* ≈ K 283, G.

diamond L *ałmās*.

die L *marday* ≈ K 223, BjG, B 432 *mırd*:
(animals) K 224 *tupiā*.

difficult L *nārahat*; K *saxt*.

dig L *kannay* ≈ K 218.

dig up K 209 *aspār kard*, 218 *hur kana*.

dirty K *čıłkın*.

discover v. find.

disgusted L *bezār*, K *bizār*.

dish, wooden K *tašpi, nānašān*.

dismount L *arawastay*.

dispute K *marāfa*.

distant v. far.

distract L *xıłāfnāy*.

distress L s. v. *paka*.

distressed L *nārahat*.

distribute L *baxšāy*, K 183 *baš-*.

disturbance L *šıloq*; K *zała*.

do L *karday* ≈ K 207 et al., B 431 *kırd*.

document K *nāma*.

doff L *bar āwırday, ǰıl watay*; K 218 *kana*.

dog L *tuta* ≈ KBGZ; K *tıl*; Sh *sıpa* = Bj: he-dog L *gamāl* = K.

dogwood tree L *bırāłui*.

don L *anakarday, pošāy* ≈ K 188.

done, be L *kıriāy*.

donkey L *har* = KAu, Sh *har* ?: she — L *māhara*: baby — L *hołiar*.

donkey-load K *xarwār* = Bj.

door L *bara* = KG; K *darwāza*.

door-frame L *čuārčo*.

dough K *hamir* = Au: burnt — K
   *kawlaka-sučiā.

dove K *kʋluri*.

down(wards) L *wār*, K *a-*, *va-*, *sara-wār*,
   Bj *wāraw*; K *čir(ā)*.

dragon K *aždahā*.

drain-pipe K *gʋnǰāw*.

dream Sh *horm*: v. sleep.

dress L *čā(r)šua* = K.

drink L *(awa)wārday* ≈ K 193, Sh.

drink up L *hʋr luštay*.

drip K 190 *čʋř āma*.

drive K 199 *řān-*, 197 *hɪšk dā*.

drive away K 210 *tārɪnā*.

drive out Bj 410 *bar āwɪnd*.

drizzle L *nɪm wārāy*.

drum K *dahuł*.

dry L *wušk*, K *wɪšk*, Sh *ḫɪšk*.

duck K *kariāi*; G *mām¹rāwi*.

dumb K *basazuān*: v. unfortunate.

dung, cow L *sawro* ≈ K; K *tapāli*: horse
   — L *qarsaqʋl*: sheep — *pɪšqałi*.

dunghill L *sawrogā*.

dusk L *šafaq*.

dwell K 224 *ništ*.

dyeing K *řangrazi*.

Each L *har*.

each other v. one another.

eagle L *hału*.

ear L *goš* = Sh; K *guš* = G: (of corn) v.
   sprig.

early L *zu*, Sh *zi*.

earn L *kāsɪbi karday* ≈ K 215.

earth L *zamin* = GZ; Bj *zɪmi*, *xāk*; Sh
   bil: v. ground.

earthenware pot K *guši*, *kašksāw*.

earthquake K *bumalarza*.

east K *xwarałāt*, G *warhałāt*.

eat L *wārday* ≈ K 193, BjBSh; B 430
   ward = G.

eaves K *lɪčbāni*, *pāsār*.

edge L *qarāx*, *pař*.

effort K *hawl*.

egg L *heła*, K *hiła*, G *hāya*: scrambled —
   K *hiłařuana*, G *hāyřuan*.

eight L *hašt* = Sh.

eighteen L *hažda* = Sh.

eighty L *haštā* = Sh.

either K *yā*.

elbow L *arazno*, K *qŋ arɪžni*; G *qŋ kuli*;
   Z *kʋnārɪsk*.

elder L *řiščarma* ≈ G.

eleven L *yānza*, Sh *yāzda*.

embrace L *bāxała*; K *bāuš*.

emerge L *bar šiay* ≈ Au 386, Bj.

empty K *hāłi*.

enclosed, be Bj 415 *arakāsiā*.

endless K *bi-vāya*.

enemy L *dɪžman*, R **dʋšman*.

engaged v. busy.

enough Au *was*.

equal, be — to L *yārāy*.

erect L *bal*.

escape K 201 *bar luā*.

eternity L *ᶜazal*.

European K *farangi*.

even L *hatā*.

evening L *weragā*, K *virai*; G. *iwāra*.

every L *har* = Bj; L *gɪ(rd)* = KBGRZ.

everybody K *har kas*, *har yu*.

everything Bj *gɪšt* = GRZ; B *harčɪ*.

evident L *āškɪrā*, K *āškār*.

ewe L *maya* = K; G *miš*.

ewer L *āftāwe*.

exceedingly L *yakǰār*.

except L *γayr-u*.

exchange K *āłɪšt*: L *(awa)fāřāy*.

exhausted L s. v. *paka*.

exist v. L § 28, K 226, etc.

expect R 463 *čamařā bi*.

explain K 212 *hāli kard.*

eye L *čam* = KAuZShR 463; K *čaš* = G.

eyeball G *gɪlāra.*

eyebrow L *bɪro* ≈ KG; Sh *qāš.*

eyelash K *bɪžāng* = G.

eyelid K *pila* = G.

eye-socket K *kāsay čam* ≈ G; G *kānɪkɪ čaš.*

Face L *čɪr̄učam, dida, r̄uxsār, r̄ua* ≈ KG; G *damɪ čaš.*

facing L *r̄u ba, r̄u-aw; tuš-u,* K *tüš.*

faction Bj *lā.*

faeces L *gu.*

faint K *māna:* v. tired.

falcon L *bāz;* K *šamqār;* G *bāl̄āwān.*

fall L *(ara)kawtay,* K 180 *kaftan* ≈ Z, Bj 410 *kat* = BGSh; Au 381 *gnā,* K 180 *-ng-.*

fall upon L *war anabiay.*

falsehood L *dɪrue.*

fame L *dang.*

family K *kulfat, yāna, dudamān* ≈ G.

famine K *gɪrāni.*

famous L *nāmadār.*

far L *dur* = K; Bj *düraw;* K 252 *hawāy.*

farm K *gaya.*

fart K *tɪr̄, tɪs.*

fasten K 215 *qāyɪm kard.*

fat K *pim:* v. butter.

father L *tāta* ≈ K; K *kākā;* Bj *bāw* ≈ BG, Sh *bābo.*

fear L *tarsi;* K *haywat, tāw, xuf:* L *tarsāy* ≈ K 189, Sh.

feather L *pal* = K.

fellow K *yāru:* fine — L *bāramak.*

felt K *namay:* — cloak K *faraǰi.*

female L *me.*

fence K *parčin.*

fever K *yāw.*

few K *yak čɪn.*

fidget L *žɪl̄ewiāy.*

fifteen L *pānza,* Sh *pāzda.*

fifty L *panǰā* = K 122; Sh *paynǰa.*

fig Sh *hanǰir.*

fight L *gɪžiāy.*

fill L *par̄ karday* ≈ K 210.

filly L *nomā.*

finally L *natiǰana.*

find L *awa-estay;* K 210 *pɪyā kard, vɪzin(awa).*

fine L *nāyāb:* L *wʋrd,* K *wɪrd* ≈ G.

fine fellow L *bāramak.*

finger L *angʋsa, kɪlka* ≈ KGSh.

finger, index G *kɪlɪkɪ šāyɪd:* middle — G — *dɪlir̄āsin:* ring — G ∸ *bɪrātüta:* little — G — *süta.*

finger-guard Sh *qaynāx.*

fire L *ɛr,* K *āwɪr* = AuSh; G *āyɪr.*

fire (gun) L *taqnāy.*

firewood L *hezɪme* ≈ GSh.

first L *yakam.*

fish L *māsāwi,* K *māsāi,* G *māsi.*

fisherman K *māsāwgir.*

fist K *panǰa, mɪšt:* v. handful.

fit L *sāq.*

five L *panǰ* = K 122, Sh.

flag L *āl̄āya, baydāxa.*

flame L **bɪl̄esa.*

flin L *tawančaxmāx*

floor K *bɪn.*

flour L *hārdi,* K *ārdi* ≈ Sh.

flow K 212 *čur̄a kard.*

flower L *wɪli.*

flute L *lule.*

fly Sh *magaz:* L *pɪr̄āy;* K 220 *bāl gird.*

foal L *ǰuānu.*

foam L *kaf.*

fodder L *āl̄ɪf,* K *al̄ɪf.*

fold K *tɪrɪnǰ.*

follow L *kawtay šona-w,* K 180 *kaftan a šun,* 225 *niā a šun.*

following L *šona-w.*

food L *čāšti* = Au; L *xorāk,* K *xʋrāk.*

foot L *pā* = K; L *qắč*; K *pal, qʋl*: (of
  mountain) K *pāča ku*: v. leg.

foot, on K *piāda*.

footprint L *yāgapā*, K *yāy(a) pā*.

for L *pay* = KAu; K *pari*; Bj *ara, bo*.

force L *zor*.

ford G *wiār*, K *bɪgār*.

forehead L *taweła*, K *tɪła*, G *tiwɪł* ≈ K
  (*tüɪł*).

foreign L *γarib*.

fore-sight (of rifle) L *nišāne*.

forest L *dārɪsān*, *weša.

forgive L *baxšāy*.

fork (of road) L *duařā*.

forked K *dua laqāna*.

form K *qay*.

fortune L *hāt, baxta*.

forty L *čɪl* = K 122, Sh.

forwards K *piš*.

foster-mother L *dāyāna*.

four L *čuār* = K 122, BjSh.

fourteen L *čuārda* ≈ KSh.

fox L *řuāsa* ≈ KG.

fragment L *qʋt*: v. piece.

free L *āzād*; K *harda* (?): K *mʋft*: get
  — L *war (ana)biay*.

free L *barałłā karday*; K 196 *var dā* ≈
  Bj 413; K 216 *vel kard*.

freeze K 192 *taziā*; Au 382 *sareni*; Bj
  414 *řač-*.

fresh K *tāza* = Bj.

friend K *dus, yāru*.

friendship K *āšti*.

frog L *qʋrwāqi* ≈ G.

from L *ǰa . . . -awa*, K *ǰa, ča, čana* ≈
  AuBjSZ; B *až* = G.

frost Bj *zʋqʋmi*.

fruit L *mewa(hāt)*, K *miwa, piša*.

fuel v. firewood.

full L *pař* = K.

fur K *pustin, tuk*.

furniture L *dɪleyāna*.

furrow K *hɪł* = G.

further L *ɪtɪr*; K *hani*.

Gad-fly K *xarangza*.

gain K *naf*.

gaiters v. puttees.

game L *načir*; K *šɪkār*: (children's) K
  kāy; *qʋłqʋłāni*.

garden L *bāx(ča)* = K; L *gʋłzār*.

gardener L *bāx(č)awān* ≈ K.

garlic K *sir*.

gate K *bāw*; G *bara, bargāna*.

gather K 186 *ǰam bi*, 212 *ǰam kard*, 190
  čɪn-.

gazelle L *āska*; K *āhu* ≈ G.

gelding K *āxta*.

gesture K *ašāra*.

get up L *hʋr estay, hʋr zāy* ≈ K 190:
  v. stand up.

ghoul K *xoł* (? *xuł*).

girl L *kɪnāče* ≈ KSh.

girth L *tang*.

give L *dāy* ≈ K 194, AuBjBGR.

give birth L *zāy* ≈ K 202.

given, be L *dɪriāy*.

glass L *šiše*: (tumbler) *barzaq*.

glowing K *dāx*.

gnat K *hʋřa, paša*.

go L *luāy* ≈ K 200, AuBjRSZSh; B 430
  raft = G; L *šiay* ≈ Au 386, B.

go about L *gełāy* ≈ K 219.

go after L *kawtay šona-w*: v. follow.

go away K 181 *durawa kaft*.

go forth L *bar luāy* ≈ K 201, Sh: v.
  emerge.

go on! L *āday*.

go out L *araziāy*, K 178 *ziāwa*.

go past L *pana šiay*.

goad L *naqize*.

goat L *bɪza* = AuSh; G *bɪzɪn*: he-goat
  L *sābrin*, G *sāwrin* = K: v. ibex.

God L *xᴜdā* = K; Bj *xuā*: — willing! L *išałłā*.

gold L *āłtᴜn*.

good L *xās* = KBjGS; K *waš* = AuG.

good deed K *xāsikari*.

good looks L *ǰuānxāsi*.

goodness L *xāsa*.

goose K *qāz* = G.

gorge L *gıłua*; K *dařa*.

grain K *dāna*, *xala*: pounded — Sh *degma*.

grain-sack L *hoř*.

gram, green L *māša*.

granary L *hamār*, Bj *amār*.

grandchild L *kᴜřazā* ≈ K; L *kınāčazā*.

grandfather L *bābā* = K; K *tāta gawri*; G *bāwāy bāwā*: great — L *bābā gawra*.

grandmother L *māmā*; K *nana gawri*.

grandson G *kᴜřay kᴜřa*.

grape L *hanguri* ≈ GSh; K *angur(i)* ≈ Au; K s. v. *bᴜł*: unripe — K *qura*.

grape-syrup K *dušāw*.

grasp K *gir*.

grass L *giwāw* = Au; K *giāw* = G.

grasshopper K *kᴜla*; G *malakᴜr*.

grave Bj *gur*.

graze L *lawařiāy* ≈ K 190: L *taqiāy čə*.

Great Bear L **h̲aftawāna*.

greedy K *čıłıs*.

green L *sawz* = KSh.

grey L *kawa*.

greybeard L *řiščarma* ≈ G.

greyhound K *tānǰi*.

griddle K *sāǰ*.

grind L *hāřāy*, K 213 *hāřa kard*.

groom L *maytar*: L *qāšāw karday*.

ground K *bumi*, *bın*: v. earth.

guest L *memān* ≈ Sh.

gullet K *nāqır*.

gully L *darbann*, *gıłua*.

gun L *tıfang* ≈ BjB: — barrel L *lule*.

gunpowder L *darmān* ≈ Au.

gut v. intestines.

gutter K *pıłura*.

Hail K 287 *tawana žili* ≈ G.

hair L *qıze*; K *titıka*, *mu* = G; Sh *pırč*.

half L *nim* = KS; K *kᴜt* = G; L s. v. dim.

halter K *awsār*.

hammer K *čakᴜš*.

hand L *das* = KBjSSh; K *daž*.

handful L *lāmışta*, *tika*; L s. v. *mışta* ≈ K.

handsome L *ǰuānxās*, *zarif*.

hang L *wāstay*.

hang down L *ara-āłočiāy*.

hang up L *hᴜr wāstay*, *dārara karday*; K 180 *āłᴜčın-ara*.

happen L *sar āmāy*.

happiness L *šādi*.

hard L *řaq* = K.

hare L *hawreša* ≈ KAu; Bj *haroša* ≈ G: young — K *xırnāqi*.

harm L *xırābi*.

harmless L *basazuān*: v. unfortunate.

hate L *qini*.

have L § 28; Bj 413 *dār-* = Sh.

hawk, sparrow- L *wāša*, K *vāša*.

hay v. fodder.

hazel-nut K *fınᴜq*.

he L *ād*, *ed*; G *ān*, *ā* = R.

head L *sara* ≈ KBjGSh; K *damřu*.

headman L *kexā*.

healthy K *čāx*.

heap L *komā*; K 211 *tārımta*; Sh *tāya*.

hear L *ažnawiay* ≈ Au 388; K 205 *šınaft* = BGRZ; L *goš čə biay*, K 197 *guš dā*.

heart L *dıł* = BG; K *zıł*.

hearth L *oǰāxa*; K *āwıryā*; Au *kuānıg*.

heat L *garmā*.

heaven L *(ᶜ)āsmān* = G: L *bahašt*.

heavy K *qᴜrs*.

heel K *qŋ pāžɪnga*.

height L s. v. *qad-u*.

hell L *ǰahannam*.

help K *kumak*; Bj *dasi*: cry for — L *dād, hāwār* = KBj.

helpless B *bičāra*.

hem K *sɪ̌ǰāf*.

hen L *karga*, K *karia*; B *māmɪr* = G.

hen-house K *kʋlina, lāna*.

henna K *xani* = Au.

herb K *giāw*: v. grass, purslane.

herd K *galla* = Bj; K *r̄ama* = G.

here L *ega* = Au; L *če*, K *čia*; K *ilā*; Bj *inda*, G *inā*, Sh 33 *čɪndā*.

hereafter L *če dɪmā*.

hernia L s. v. *qer̄a*.

hiccups K *nɪzgira*.

hidden K *nɪhāni*.

hide K 210 *qāyɪm kard*: L *awašārāy*; K 210 *piārdɪn(awa)*.

hide v. skin.

high L *barz* = K.

hill Bj *gɪr*; Sh *tapa*.

hip K *kʋlumɪk, kʋmt*.

hit L *pekāy* ≈ Sh; L *dāwanay* ≈ K 195, AuBj; K 181 *šana*, Au 387 *šānā*.

hit, be L *pekiāy* ≈ Sh.

hither K *ičia, iria*.

hole L *wʋɫa* = K; G *kʋnā*.

hollow K *put*.

honey K *hasal* = G.

honour K *sarbarzi*.

hoof K *sʋm*.

hope L *ʋmed*.

hopeful L *ʋmedawār*.

horn K *šāx*.

hornet K *sür piāzi*.

horse L *asp* = KBG, Sh *hasp*; K *yābu*.

horseman L *suār* = KBj.

hostile Au *āɫuz*.

hot L *garm* = K.

hour L *saᶜāta*, K *sāt*.

houri L *ḫoria*.

house L *yāna* = KBjSh; K *māɫ*; G *ka(ɫɪg)*.

how L *čani* = K; L *ču*.

how many, much K *čɪn*.

however many, much L *harčɪnn*.

human being L *ādamizād*; K *āyɪm* ≈ BG.

hunchback L *kom*.

hundred L *ṣad* ≈ K 122, Bj; G *say* = Sh.

hunger L *āwrā*, Sh *hawrā*.

hungry L *āwrā* ≈ AuG; K *ā(w)riā*; Sh *hawrā*.

hunting L *r̄āwa*; K *šɪkār* = BS.

huntsman K *šɪkārwān*.

hurry K 197 *hɪšk dā*: hurry! L *āday*.

hurt L *ešāy* ≈ K 213, Au; K 213 *žān kard* ≈ Au: L *ešnāy*.

husband L *merd, šu* = KG.

hut K *kʋmlān*.

I L § 16 *mɪn* = BjBGSZ; K *amɪn* = AuR.

ibex L *kaɫ* = K; G *bɪzɪni kui*.

ice L *yax* = G.

idle R *mātal*.

if L *agar* = K: — not L *annā*.

ill L *nawaš*, K *nāwaš*; K *šakat, māna*.

ill-behaved L *badar̄aft*.

illegal K *nā-šari, nā-haqqi*.

ill-luck v. misfortune.

illness L *nawaši*, K *nāwaši*.

impulsion K 197 *hɪšk*.

in L *ǰa* ≈ K etc. (v. from); K *-ana* = Bj; Bj *ba*, B *wa* = S; R *na* = Z.

individually K *yua yua*.

information L *hawāɫ*.

inhabited K *āwā*.

injustice L *bedādi*.

inside L *čuar*; K *dɪ tu*: L *dɪle* ≈ K.

instead of L *ǰiāti, ǰiāy* = K (as *ǰa yāy*); Z *ǰ̌āy*.

intelligence K *huš*: v. sense.

intestines L *r̄olaxā*, K *r̄ixalu* = G; Z *lixalu*.

into L (*pay*) *dıle* ≈ G.

intoxicated L *sarwaš*.

inverted L *sarnυgυm*.

iron L *āsın* = KG.

irrigate L *dārāy*.

irrigation K **āyāri*.

issue v. come, go out.

itch L *āłoš karday*, *wυriāy*.

Jackal K *čaqal* ≈ G.

jacket L *čoxe*.

jar L *gozałe*: v. jug.

jug K *lulangi*; G *kuza*: v. jar.

jump K 188 *par̄-*.

junction L *duar̄ā*.

Keep L *hυr gırtay*.

key L *kıreł*, K *kılid/r*; K s. v. *kυt-kυłυm*.

kid L *bızła* ≈ K: (yearling) K *giska*.

kidney L *wıłk*.

kill L *kuštay* ≈ K 216, BjBZSh; K 224 *mırn-*.

killed, be L *kʷšiāy* ≈ R 461, ZSh; B 431 *kušis* = G.

kindle v. catch, set fire.

kindling K *čυkυl čina*.

king L *pādšā* ≈ KG; G *šā*.

kingship L *pādšāi*.

kit Bj *hawāw*.

kitten L *pıšile*; K *kıta layri*.

knead L *šelāy*.

knee L *zangoł*, *čoka*; K *čuk*; G *zırāni*.

knee-cap K *kaškina*.

kneel L *zangoł aradāy*, *luāy čokera*.

kneeling L *saru čokā*.

knife L *kārdi* ≈ Sh.

knock L *kuāy*.

knocking K *taqa*.

know L *zānāy* ≈ K 197, AuBjRZSh; B 430 *dānıs*; G 442 *zānıs*: L *ažnāsāy*.

knowing K *balay*.

knowledge K *dānāi*.

kohl L *kıła*; s. v. *čam r̄aštay*.

Ladder L *payǰa*.

ladle L *kawgir*; K *kašti*.

lady L *xātuna*.

lamb L *wara* ≈ GSh; K *varāla*: (yearling) G *kāwır̄*: v. sheep.

lamentation L *šiwan*; K *zir̄azir̄*.

lamp L *čır̄āwi* ≈ K.

land L s. v. *ward*; Sh *lāt*.

lane K *kuǰa*.

language L *zuān* ≈ Sh.

lasso K *kaman*.

last K 217 *tul kišā*.

last night K *hizi šay* ≈ G.

last year K *pār* ≈ G.

late K *dir*.

lather L *kaf*.

laugh L *xuāy* ≈ K 192, Au.

laughter L *xua* ≈ K.

lay K 192 *wısnā*, *yıx dā*, 225 *mata*.

lazy L *tamał* = K.

lead G *sıru*.

leader Bj **gawra*.

leaf L *gała* = K; G *pal*.

league L *farsaq*.

lean L *pātɔ dāy*.

learn L *fer biay*, *mısāy*; K 221 *yāy(a) gird*.

leave L *āsłay* (*ǰiā*), K 218 *hāstın*: — alone L *wāz čana āwırday*.

leave-taking L *xυdāh̭āfızi*; K *sarkiši* (properly 'visiting'?).

lecher K *ałwāt*.

lecherous L *h̭iz*.

leech K *zālu*.

left L *čap*.

leg L *lāq*, *qāč*; G *pā* = Sh: v. foot.

length L *dırežāi*.

lentil K *nıžu* ≈ GSh.

leprous L *gʊl*.

lest L *naku*.

let L *bā* = K 218, Au: v. allow.

let down L *ara-āstay*.

let off (gun) L *taqnāy*.

letter Sh *qāqat*.

level place L *sārāi*.

lichen L *pıfe*.

lick L *(awa)lesāy*.

lid K *baražınaw*.

lie L *dırue* ≈ K; B *dʊru* = G: K 196 *dıru dā*.

lie (down) L *kawtay pāłe*, Au 381 *gnā pāłi*.

life L *dıniā*; K *gyān*: v. live.

lift L *hʊr gırtay* ≈ K 221; K 197 *hʊr dār-*, Sh *ʊdārt*.

light L *r̄ošın* = K.

light (weight) K *suk*.

light v. lamp.

lightning K *čaxmāxa*.

like L *pesa*, R *pisa*; L *čāmna, čimna*; G *ču*; K *hamtā*.

like L s. v. *waš siay*, K 178 *waš āmā*: L *pasann karday, ḫaz karday* ≈ K 212.

likewise K *har pāsa*.

limping K *šalā u šali*.

lining (coat) K *āsar*.

lion K *šir*.

lip L *lıč* ≈ KGSh; K *law*.

listen K 189 *guš takānın*, 197 *guš dāyn*.

little L *naxtew, kam* = S; K *r̄iza*; Au *čewe*; K *qayri* = BR.

live L *žiwāy*, K 203 *žiā* ≈ Au.

livelihood K *guzarān* = S; S *mawāš*.

liver L *yahar*; G *ǰıgar*.

lizard K *mārmulık* = G; G *qʊmqʊmak*.

lo! L *ānā, inā*.

load L *bār* = KBj; K *bārgiri*: L *bār karday* ≈ K 209, Bj.

loathsome L *gʊl*.

lock G *qʊlf*: K 215 *kılir kard*.

lock (hair) L *zıłfe* ≈ G: v. curl.

locust K *kʊla*; G *malakur*.

long L *dırež*; K *dırāz*.

long ago L *awsā*.

longing L *marāq*.

look L *diāy (pay)*; G 446 *nur-*.

look at v. watch.

look for v. seek.

loose L *barałłā karday*.

lose L *araniāy*.

lost L *gım*: be — L *dılena šiay*.

louse L *hašpıši* = Au.

lousy L *hašpıšın*.

love L *ᶜašq, wašawisi*.

lover L *ᶜāšıq*; K *masāyu*.

lower L *wārin*.

luck L *baxta, hāt*.

lump L *kıło*: — of dirt K *kamıł*.

lung L *šoši*; K *sısi*, G *su*, Z *si*.

lute K *tamiri*.

Mad L *šet*, K *šit*; L *hār*; K *gil*.

magic L *talısm*.

magpie K *qıšqāri* ≈ G.

maidservant L *kanize, kārakara*.

make L *dıros karday* ≈ K 213; L *waš karday*: v. do.

male L *ner*.

man L *piā* = KBjBG; K *kāka, mardım*; G *merd*; Bj *ādam*; Sh *zalām*.

man-eating K *āyamiwar*.

manger K *āwr̄a*.

manner L *ǰor* ≈ K.

many L *fıra* = K et al., Sh *fırā*.

march K *kuč*.

mare L *māini* ≈ KG; Bj *mahān*; Sh *hawli* (? v. L *hołiar*).

market L *bāzār* = KBGRZ.

marriage feast L *zamāwanna*; K *sur* = G.

marry L *māra karday, žani āwırday*;

K 184 *aqd bɪr̄i*, 185 — *bast*: L *šu karday ba* ≈ K 214.

massage L *šelāy*.

master L *āɣa*; K *way*, *usā*.

mastic L *wežan*; Au *bɪnešt*: — gatherer L *wežankar*.

material, white K *čɪlwāri*.

matrimony L *žan-u-merdi*.

matter L *masale*.

mattress G *dušak*.

maund L *mɪn* = K; Au *kawč*.

meal L *čāšti*.

mealtime L *čāštingā*.

mean K *āmał*.

meanwhile Bj *ča bayn*.

measles L *suriǰe*.

measure L *annāza*, s. v. *daraǰa*: K *bɪluča*: L *annāza gɪrtay*, *pemāy*.

meat L *gošt* = Sh, K *gušt* = G: minced — K *kufta*.

medicine L *darmān* = K (!).

meet L *tuš-u* . . . *āmāy*.

melon K *xarbuza* ≈ G: v. watermelon.

melt L *awatāwiāy*: K 189 *tāwɪn-awa*.

memory L *wir*; K *yāy*.

mention L *bās*.

merely L *har*.

midden L *sawrogā*.

middle v. centre.

mid-morning L *čāštingā*.

midnight L *nimašaw* ≈ KG; G *šuārdʋkʋt*.

midwife L *māmāna*.

milk L *šot*, K *šɪft* = Sh; G *šir*: sour — G *du*.

mill L *āsāw* = Au; Sh *hasāw*: v. millstone.

miller L *āsāwān*.

millstone K *hāra āsāwi*.

minced meat K *kufta*.

minute L *dayeqa*.

mirror L *ǰām*, K *ǰāmak*.

miserable R *hažār*.

misfortune L *bała*, *nahāt*; K *badbaxti*.

mistress L *āɣažani*; K *kaywānu*.

mixed, be K 206 *šiwiāyn*.

modesty Au *taqia*.

money L *zar̄*; K *pul* = BGRZ: v. counterfeit.

month L *mānga* ≈ KGSh.

moon L *mānga* ≈ Sh.

moonlight L *māngašawa* ≈ G; Au *maytāwi*.

more L *ziātar*.

moreover L *ɪtɪr*.

morning L *saᶜb*; K *šawsu* = G; Bj *sārɪ zi*.

morsel L *lɪqma*, *tika* = K.

mortar K *čāła*.

mosque K *mɪzi*.

mosquito K *hur̄a*, *paša*.

mother L *adā*; K *nana*, *dāya* ≈ BG; Sh *dāko*.

mother-in-law L *hasɪrua*.

mount L *wɪłāx*.

mounted L *suār* = KBj.

mountain L *kaš*; Sh *ko*, K *ku* = AuG: — peak L *luta*, *sarkaše*.

mourning L *šiwan*, *taᶜziya*.

mouse L *mɪla* = K; G *müš*.

moustache L *sɪmełe* ≈ Sh; G *siwɪł* ≈ K (*süł*).

mouth L *dam* = KBjGSh.

move L *ǰɪmāy* ≈ K 190, Au; L *žɪłewiāy*: Au 383 *ǰulnā*.

movement K *šaka*.

moving L s. v. *r̄uān*.

much L *fɪra* = K et al., Sh *fɪrā*; K *xeli*: as — as L *enna-w*.

mucus K *xɪlm*.

mud L *har̄a* = KGSh.

muddy, mud-built L *har̄in*.

mulberry L *tɪfi* = K.

mule L *hasara*, Sh *hastar*.

mule-load L *taɣār*.

muleteer L *r̄anǰbar*.

mullah K *mıllā*; Bj *malā*.

mushroom L *halči*; K *xārči*; G *qārčık*.

mussuck L *hałiza* = K; K *kuna* = G.

must L *ašiay*.

Nail G *nāxün*.

naked L *r̄ut* = K; Sh. *r̄it*; K *pati*.

name L *nāme* ≈ KGSh; L s. v. *dang*.

nape of neck L *pašta-w mıli*.

narrow K *tang*.

navel K *naha*; G *nāfa*.

near L *nızik* = K.

necessary K *wāǰu*.

neck L *gardan* = K; L *mıl* = KG: v. nape.

needle L *čani* = K; G *darzi*.

neighbour L *hāmsā*.

nephew L *bırāzā* ≈ KBjG; L *wāłazā*.

nest L **helāna*; K *lāna, kulena*.

net K *dām*.

never L *hargiz*.

nevertheless L *ba har xāl*; K *bāz ham*; G *bā wuǰu*.

new L *no*, Bj *nu*; L *tāza*.

news K *xawar* = GS: good — L **mıžda*.

nice K *waš*.

niche L *tāq* = K.

niece = nephew, q. v.

night L *šawa* ≈ KBjG: — before last K *parišay* ≈ G.

night-gown K *r̄axta xawawa*.

nightingale K *ǰuqa*.

nine L *no*, Sh *nu*.

nineteen L *noza*, Sh *nuzda*.

ninety L *nawad* = Sh.

no L *hič* = K: S *na xayr*.

nobody K *hič kas, kasi* ≈ B: — else K *hani kas*.

noise L *dang* = S; K *qāwqu, taqa taqa* ≈ Bj; Bj *hāwār*: v. voice.

noiseless L *bedang*.

noon L *nimar̄o* ≈ KG.

nose L *luta* ≈ KG; Sh *lit*: — stud L *lutawāna*.

nothing L *hič* = K; G *hüč* = SZ.

notice L s. v. *yāwnāy*: K 215 *farxa kard*.

now L *isa* = KRZ; Sh *istā*; G *isata*; K *čia, ǰā, ǰāri, ina*; B *ilanga*.

numb L *sır̄* = K.

Oak L *balu* ≈ Sh; L *nara* ?: dwarf — L *hažga*.

obedient K *pāpay*.

observe v. watch.

obvious v. evident.

occasion L *ǰār, wāda*.

occupation Bj *šul*.

o'clock L s. v. *sacāt*.

ogre L *dırınǰ*.

oil L *nawta*: cooking — L *r̄uan*.

oke L *hoqa*.

old L *kona*; K *kuna, qaim*: L *pir*: — man K *pirapiā*: — woman K *piražan*.

oleaster v. sebesten.

on L *ba . . . -ara, pɔra, sar-u*; Bj *ča sar, war*.

once K *ǰāri*.

one L *yo*, K 122 *yu*; L *yak* ≈ KBGRZ; Sh *ıkke*.

one another L *yaktır*; K *yutarini*.

onion K *piāzi* ≈ Sh.

only L *taniā, har* = S.

onto L *pay dıle*.

open K *hāli, vıłā(wa)*: v. spread.

open L *awakarday* ≈ K 209, Sh; K 209 *hāli kard*.

opinion K *nun*: v. believe.

opposite K *varāvar*.

oppression L *zıłm-u-zor*.

or K *yā* = S.

orchard L *bāx*.

order L *farmāwāy* ≈ K 206.

origin L *asł*.

originally L *asłana*.

other L *tar, ziātar*; K *hani* = BjS.

otherwise L *annā*; K *hani*.

ought L *ašiay*.

out(side) L *bar*, K *a –, va bar*.

oven K 287 *tawr*.

over L *sar-u . . . -awa*; K *sar, bālā*.

overcoat L *pāɫtāw*.

overhear L *goš čɔ biay*.

over-ripen K 200 *žɪliqiān*.

overturn L *hʊrɔ geɫnāy*.

owl G *bu*.

ox L *gāwa* ≈ KBjSh.

ox-herd Bj *gāwān*.

Pace K *hangām*.

pack-needle K *dɪliwān, gučaw(a)ni*.

pair L *hita*; Sh *jɪft*.

palace L *qasra*.

palate v. brain-pan.

pale L *ɼangzard*; s. v. *ɼanga*.

palm (of hand) Z *lap*.

palsied L *goǰ*.

paper K *kāɣaz* ≈ G; Sh *qāqat*.

paradise L *bahašt*.

paralysed L *sīɼ*.

parasang L *farsaq*.

parents K *tātā-nana*.

part K *lā*.

partridge L *žaraži* ≈ KAu; G *kaw*: sand
    — v. seesee.

pass, mountain L *mɪla* = G; K *mɪlakaɫ*.

pass L *wiarday* ≈ K 219, Au; L *wiāriāy*;
    K 219 *gʊzašt* = B; Bj *radd bi*: L
    wiārday ≈ K 219.

passage K *gʊzar*.

paw K *čɪngarɪki*.

pea(s) K *nʊway*; G *nʊxa*.

peach L *haštāɫui*; K *šaftāɫu*.

peak(s) L *sarkaše*.

pear K *hamru* = G: — tree K *dār hamrui*.

peg L *mex*, K *mix*.

pen-box K *qaɫamdān* (!).

penis L *dɪm*; K *gʊn* (? v. testicle); G *kir*.

penknife K *čāqu*.

people L *maxloq*; K *mardɪm* ≈ G.

pepper L *āɫat* = K.

perform L *ba jā āwɪrday*.

perhaps L *baɫku* ≈ K; K *magar*.

period L *mɪddat*.

perish L *fawtiāy, dɪlena šiay*.

permission L *izn*.

person K *kas*.

pick v. pluck.

pick up v. lift.

pick-pocket K *jiv-, kisa-bɪɼ*; G *girfānbɪɼ*
    ≈ BRZ.

piece L *qʊt*; K *kʊta, šīɼ*; Au *paɫa*: in
    — s L *qʊtqʊt, palpal*: v. fine.

pig L *xug*.

pigeon L *kāwatɪri*, K *kaftɪri*, G *kamutɪr*:
    v. dove.

pile v. heap.

pile up K 190 *čɪn-*.

pillar Au *koɫaka*, K *kuɫaki*.

pincers L *gāz* = K.

pipe K *nāwa*.

pit L *čāɫa*; K *nuri*.

pitcher L *gozaɫe*.

pity L s. v. *bazai* ≈ K.

place L *yāge* ≈ GRZSh; K *yā*; B *jā* = S:
    L s. vv. *āwadāni, sārāi*.

plain L *dašt(a)* = KG; L *sārāi*.

plane (tree) L *čɪnār*: (tool) K *ɼana*.

plaster K *haɼakāri, anāw*; G *āhak*.

pleasant L *waš* = K.

pleasure L *waši*.

plentiful v. abundant.

plenty K *arzāni*.

plot (land) Sh *lāt*.

plough L *keɫāy*: G *waqɪla*, s. v. *čamara*.

plough-arm, -shaft K *dār* = G; K *tirahiš*;
    Sh *hawjār*.

ploughshare L *gāwasɪn* ≈ G.

ploughed land L *ward*; K *šumi* ≈ G.

9*

ploughing Sh *šom, dɪgwāsɪn.*

ploughman Sh *jɪftyār.*

pluck L *čɪniay* ≈ K 190.

plum L *hału,* K *hałuči.*

plunder K 212 *čapāw kard.*

pocket L *kisa;* K *girfān* ≈ BGR; K *tāš.*

point K *nuk.*

poison K *žār.*

poor L *basazuān* = K; Bj *bičāra.*

populous L s. v. *āwadāni.*

porcelain K *kāši* = G; B *čini* = RZ.

portion L *baša* ≈ KAu.

postponement K *mułat.*

pot K *tiānča.*

pouch K *turwá.*

pour L *mɪtay,* K 202 *mɪnjiā;* K 202 *ř̄iz-.*

power L *qorat, zor;* K *laš.*

prayer L *nɪmā,* Sh *nɪmāz:* — mat L *jārmāz.*

prepare K 211 *tayār kard,* 203 *sāzā.*

present K *baš.*

press L *fɪšārāy, šelāy;* K 207 *šuārd.*

pretext K *viāna.*

previously L *(čā)wał, čewał;* Au *čiwɪrtar.*

price L *qɪmat.*

prince L *pādšāzād.*

proclaim K 217 *jār kišāyn.*

prod L *naqiza dāy.*

produce K 203 *sāzā.*

profit L *sud.*

prohibition L *qadaxa.*

property K *hin* (v. L § 19).

prostration L *sɪjda.*

province K *vɪłāt:* v. country.

provisions L *toša,* K *tuša.*

pull L *kešāy* ≈ K 217, B; K 217 *kɪrnā.*

pull about K 223 *xɪlmɪnā-wa.*

pull up L *hʊr kešāy.*

pulse v. gram.

pumpkin K *külaki* ≈ G.

purslane K *(pał)puna.*

push L *boqa niāy pɔ.*

put L *niāy* ≈ K 225, AuGR; L *wɪstay;* Bj 417 *war nā;* B 433 *nā.*

put down L *araniāy* ≈ Sh *arnā.*

put off L *xɪłāfnay.*

put on L *pošāy.*

put out L *bar karday.*

put, be K 225 *nɪriā-ra.*

put together, be K 225 *dɪriā pawa.*

puttees K *püzawān.*

Quail v. seesee.

quarry L *načir.*

question L *masale.*

quick(ly) K *gʊrj, xayrāna, zu;* Sh *zi.*

quiet L *bedang;* K **āłmawa, āsuda.*

quince G *bay.*

Rabbit L *hawreša:* v. hare.

rags K *pɪłāsɪ šiřa.*

rain L *wārān* ≈ Sh; K *vārān;* Au *wašt, wɪšani:* L *wārāy* ≈ Au 381; K 182 *vašt.*

raisins K *aškuči,* Au *hačkuči;* G *mawüš.*

ram L *barān.*

raven G *qalāwa sia.*

reach v. arrive.

read L *awawānāy* ≈ Au 384; Bj 412 *wānd* = Sh.

ready L *h̠āzɪr;* K *tayār* (v. prepare).

realize L *anayāwāy.*

reap K 213 *dɪraw kard.*

reaper L *dɪrawān.*

reaping Sh *dɪraw.*

reception room L *diwāxān.*

reckoning K *hasāw.*

recognize L *ažnāsāy,* Au 388 *šɪnās-.*

recompense K *mɪza.*

red L *sur* = K; Sh *qɪrmɪz.*

reddish-brown L *āł, ałuan.*

regal L *pādšāyāna.*

relate v. bring.

relative L *qawm.*

release K 196 *var dāyn*.

remain L *manay* ≈ K 223; Sh *mand*.

remainder L *bāqi*.

remedy K *čāra*.

repose v. rest.

request L *dāwā*: L *wāstay*.

resin K *amuža dāri*: v. mastic.

respite K *mułat*.

rest L *ārām, isrāẖat*: L *awasiāy*.

result L *natiǰa*.

retribution L *ᶜaywazā*.

return L *awagełāy*, K 219 *hʊr giłāwa* ≈ BjSh; K 178 *āmāwa*.

reveal v. find.

revelation L *qāw*: v. shout.

revolving L *xʊl*.

reward L *ᶜaywazā*; K *mɪza*.

rib K *dɪna* = G.

rice L *bɪrɪnǰ, čaltuk*.

rich L *dawłamann, sarwatmann*.

riches L *sarwat*.

rid oneself K 213 *la mɪlawa kardan*.

rider v. horseman.

ridge K *sar*.

rifle bolt L *meł*.

rifle butt L *qonāxa*.

right K *dʊrʊs* = B.

rind K *tuk lāši* (? v. skin); G *pus*.

ring L *angʊsaweła, kɪlkawāna* ≈ G.

ripen K 200 *yāwā*.

rise (sun) L s. v. *war kawtay*; Bj 414 *bar šiā*: v. get up.

river L *ɼoxāna*; K *ɼud*; G *čam*.

road L *ɼā* ≈ KAuRSZ; Bj *ɼa* = G; Sh *ɼe*.

roast L *bɪreštay* ≈ K 183.

robber L *čata*; K *dɪz*; Bj *ǰarda*.

robbery K *dɪzi*; Bj *yaxtarma*.

rock L *kamar*: v. stone.

rock (a cradle) L *ǰɪmnāy*.

roll L *tɪlɔ biay*; K 187 *gɪl(ara) bi*: K 216 *gɪl(ara) kard*.

roll up L *lul dāy*.

rolled L *lul*.

rolling K *gɪl*.

roof K *bān* = G; Sh *sardāmi*; K *sɪrmič* (properly 'matting laid on cross-beams to support the mud roof').

roof-tree K *hammāl*.

room K *yāna*: v. house.

root G *ɼiša*.

rope L *waresa*, K *waris*; K s. v. *palatɪk*; G s. v. *yuža*.

rose L *wɪli*: — hip K *dɪlki*.

rot K 201 *bɪri luā, tɪłiqiā*.

round K *dawr, gɪl*.

rub L *māłāy* ≈ K 222.

rug K *pɪlās, lai*.

ruin L *werāna*.

ruined L *kāwɪl*.

rumbling K *gʊrmagʊrmɪ*.

rump L *qɪnga* ≈ G.

run L *ɼamāy* ≈ K 201, Bj; B 430 *ɼamɪs*

ruptured L *qeɼa*.

rush at K 216 *hay kard*.

rust L *žanga*; *žang-gɪrtay*.

Sack L *hoɼ*, K *huɼ* ≈ Bj.

sad L *dɪłgɪrān, xambār*.

saddle-bag K *lɪnga*.

saddle-cloth K *ǰɪl*.

safe L *sɪłāmat*.

safety L *sɪłāmati*.

sake, for the — of L *ǰa bona-w, pay xātɪra-w*.

saliva K *āxtɪf*.

salt L *maki*; K *namaki*; G *xoā*.

salt land K *šurakāt*.

sand L *lɪm* = G (!).

sash L *bibɪn, takbana*.

satisfied Sh *ser*, K *sir*; K *tasał*.

saw K *mašār, haɼa*.

say L *wātay* ≈ K 221 et al.; B 432 *wɪt*: L s. v. *aǰo*.

scabbard L *kelāna*.

scatter L *šānāy*; K 187 *pɪškanā*.

scattered L *wałā*; K 187 *šɪnɪāra*: v. open.

scent K *bu*.

scissors Sh *qāči*.

scorpion K *aqraw*, *dɪmārakułi*.

scratch L *wʋrnāy*.

scream L *qižnāy* ≈ K 215.

sea K *daryā*.

seal L **mor*; K *daž*.

seam K *čāwɪx*, *dāmɪna*.

seat v. rump.

sebesten K *sɪnǰa* (properly 'oleaster'?):
— tree K *sɪnǰa ř̄āzi*.

second L *duam*.

secret K *nɪhāni*: L *sɪř̄*; K *ř̄āz*.

secretly K *dɪziawa*.

see L *diay* ≈ K 199, AuBGRSZ; Bj 413
dit, Sh *tit*; L *wināy*, Au 386 *bin-*: v.
watch.

seed L *tom* = Sh.

seek L *gełāy pay*; K 211 *may kard*.

seesee K *tayhu*, *sʋski* ≈ G.

seize L *gɪrtay* ≈ K 220 *girt/d*.

self L § 18 *we-š* = AuR; K *wɪ-š* ≈ BjZ;
Sh (3) *he-*.

sell L *wʋratay* ≈ K 206; K 215 *fʋruš
kard*.

send L *kiāstay* ≈ K 205, AuG; Bj 415
kiānā; L *ř̄uāna karday*; B 431 *hištɪni*.

sense L *hoš*.

sensible L *māquł*.

separate L *ǰiā* = K.

servant L *nokar* = K (? *nawkar*); L
norakar, *xɪzmatkār*; K *kulkaš*.

service L *xɪzmat*; K *nokari* (? *nawkari*).

set fire L *ɛr war (ana)dāy* ≈ Au 385.

set off L *dāwanay*.

set out L *araǰɪmāy*, *ř̄ua niāy*; K 180
kafti a ř̄ā.

set to L *āwɪrday*.

settle L *awaništay*: — down L *ārām
gɪrtay*.

settlement Bj *āwāi*.

seven L *ẖawt*; K 122 *haf(t)*, Sh *hāft*.

seventeen L *ẖawda*, Sh *havda*.

seventy L *ẖaftā* ≈ Sh.

sew L *wɪrāstay* ≈ K 198; G 442 *dut*.

shade L *saya*: shady side L *nɪsār*.

shadow L *sā*, *saya*, *sāya*.

shake K 189 *šakɪn-awa*: L *taknāy*, K
189 *takānɪn*; L *awašoqnāy*.

shaking K *takān*.

shame Au *taqia*.

shank G *sāq*.

share L *baša*.

sharp L *tež*, K *tiž*.

sharpen L *težɔ karday*.

shave L *tāšāy*.

she L *āda*, *eda*: v. he.

shears K *duārda*.

sheath L *kelāna*.

sheep L *maya* ≈ BjSh; K *pasi* ≈ BjG:
gelded — L *kāwɪř̄*: v. lamb.

shell L *tokɪł*: v. rind.

shepherd L *šuāna* = KBj.

shirt L *gɪǰi* = K.

shoe L *kɪłāš*, K *kalāša*; L *pāłā* = KAu;
L *qonra*; K *pāpa ǰāni* (so, *p'čh* is mis-
print).

shoot B 429 *nāt* = G.

shop K *dɪkuān*.

shot K *sačma*.

shoulder L *šāna* ≈ KG; K *kuł*.

shoulder blades L s. v. *kolɪnǰ*; K *kuł*.

shout L *qeř̄a*; K *qāw*: L *qeř̄nāy*; K 215
bʋrɪn-: v. cry.

shovel K *bāłi* ≈ Au; K *masiduła*.

shut L *žɪniā*: K 186 *ǰɪft bi*: L *žanāy* ≈
K 184.

sickle Sh *dāra*.

side L *dim* = K; L *lā* = KBjSSh; L *pař̄*;
K *pālu*.

sieve L *hełaki*; L *wešɪna*, K *vičɪna*; K
saran.

sift L *wetay* ≈ K 187 *vič*-; L *taqnāy*.

sigh L *hanāsa hʋr kešāy*.

sign K *daž, ašāra*.

silver L *ziw*; K *puli čarma*.

similar K *haju*.

sin B *gʋnāh*.

since L *čun*.

singer L *gorāniwāč*.

single K *yua yua*: v. separate.

sink K 180 *kaftan*.

sister L *wāłe* ≈ KBjZSh; G *xoār*, B *xoiška*.

sister-in-law L *bɪrāžani*.

sit L *araništay* ≈ K 224, BjGRZ; S 468 *dā ništ*.

six L *šɪš* = K 122; Sh *šiš*.

sixteen L *šānza*; Sh *šāzda*.

sixty L *šas̱* = K 122; Sh *šast*.

skilled L *fer*.

skin L *pos*, G *pus*; L *tokɪł*; G *gaya*.

skin bag L *hałiza* = K; L *māne* ≈ KAu; K *xia, maškāła*: v. mussuck.

skull-cap L *kɪłāwa*.

sky Au *āsmān* = Sh.

slap L *šapłāxa, čapoka*: *čapok-dāy*.

slaughter Sh *kārd warnā*.

sleep L *warm* = K; Bj *hʋrm, horm* = Sh; B *xaw* = R; K s. v. *xʋft*: L *wɪtay* ≈ K 191, AuBjBG; R 459 *hʋt* = Sh.

slip L *xɪzāy*.

slope K *pāča ku, kamar* (? v. rock).

slowly Au *yārān yārān*.

small L *wʋčkla*, K *wɪčkala*, G *bučkala*; L *wʋrd*, G *wɪrda* ≈ Z.

smallpox L *hałue*.

smell L *bua* ≈ K.

smoke L *dukał* = G; K *du*: B 431 *kiši*: v. pull.

snake L *mār* = G.

snap v. bite.

snatch L *ařfāy*, K 199 *řɪfānɪn*.

sneeze L *pɪžmāy*, K 215 *pɪšma*-; Au 385 *pɪžma dā*.

sniff out K 216 *mɪłamusi kard*.

snow L *warua*, K *varua*, Au *wawra*, G *wafr*: — shovel K *varvaru*, Au *warbalu*.

so L *pāsa, pesa*; *enna*.

so and so L *fɪłān(a)*.

so much L *enna*.

so that K *dā*; B *tā* = GRZ.

soap L *sābun*: — wort L *zɪro*.

sob L *halsi*.

sock L *gorawa*.

soft K *narm*.

soldier K *sarvāz* ≈ G.

some L *čɪn* ≈ Bj; K *čan* = BjBGRSZ; L *baᶜzew*; K *čui, ǰawi, qayri* = BGRZ.

somebody K *yua*; G *yaki* = Z: v. one.

something K *ya čui*.

sometimes K *čɪn karati*.

son L *kuř* ≈ KBjBGSh.

son-in-law L *zamā*, K *zāmā* = GZ.

song L *gorānia* ≈ G.

soon, as — as K *hamɪnkɪ, har vaxt*.

sore K *zaxm*.

sorrel (horse) L *āł*.

soul L **giān*: v. life.

sound v. noise.

soup L *šorbāwi*; K *čāšt, halisi, tarxina, tɪšāwa*.

sow (wild) L *dařa*.

sow L *šānāy*; K 207 *kāł*-: v. plough.

spade K 209 *aspār*, s. v. *aspara*.

span L *qʋlānǰi, yasa*.

sparrow K *mɪlɪčia*, B *malučik* = G.

sparrow-hawk L *wāša*, K *vāša*.

speak, speech v. talk.

speed K *zui*.

spider L *paspasakołe*.

spill L *mɪǰiāy, mɪtay*.

spin L *řestay* ≈ K 202, Au: L *awaxʋliāy*: *awaxʋlnāy*.

spindle K *düka, latra* ≈ Au.

spine K *kɪrk* = G; K *tira māzi*.

spinner K *dükaŕɪs*.

spinning top L *xʋlorta*; K 242 **xɪlxuli*
   (not 'ball').

spit K *bɪlɪsk*.

spit Bj 417 **orn-*.

spleen G *sɪpɪł*.

split K *dɪrz*: K 198 *tɪlišia-*.

spoilt K *tɪxɪl, xarāw*.

spoon L *čamča*, K *čɪmča*; K *qałuxa*.

spread L *wałā*, K *ʋɪłāwa*.

sprig L *tał* = K 284 (not *tāl*), 285 (not
   'branch').

spring L *hāna* ≈ KG; Bj *xāni, sarāw*.

spring(time) L *wahār* = G; K *vahār*; Bj
   bahār.

squash L *žɪleqnāy, šelāy*.

squeeze Au 388 *pɪrunā*.

stable K *gawr*; Au *āfɪr* (v. manger).

stack v. heap.

staff L *telā, wakāza*.

stairs K *pɪlakān*.

stalk (wheat) K *kʋłaš*.

stand L *mɪdrāy* ≈ K 182.

stand up L *aramɪdrāy, hʋr estay, hʋr
   zāy* ≈ K 190, AuBjSSh.

star L *hasāra* ≈ GSh; K *asāri*.

starving L s. v. *āwrā*.

state L *h̠āl, wazᶜa*.

stay v. remain, stop.

steal L *dɪziay* ≈ K 198; 213 *dɪzi kard*.

steam G *tin*.

steel L *połā*, G *pułā*; L *čaxmāx* = K.

step K *pɪla*: v. stairs.

step-mother L *bāwažani*.

stew Sh *horda*: v. soup.

stick L *wakāza*; K *kʋtak*.

stick L *lɪkiāy*; K 194 *gir wārd*: L
   lɪknāy.

stiff L *ŕaq*.

stiffen L *gɪrsāy*.

still L s. v. *ārām*: K *hamān*.

sting L *gastay*.

stitch L *taqała*: K 198 *taqał dā-na*.

stomach L *lama* ≈ KG.

stone L *tawani* ≈ KAu; Sh *kamar*: v.
   rock.

stop L *mɪdrāy* ≈ K 182.

store L *hamār*, K *amār*.

stork K *hāǰi laqlaq*, G *laglag*.

story L *h̠akāyata*; K *dāsɪtān* = Bj; Sh
   matal.

straight K *ŕās*; B *dʋrʋs* = G.

strainer (rice) K *tayǰa*: (tea) L *čāyparzen*.

strange L *ɣarib*.

straw K *sɪmar*; G *kā*.

stream L *dara*; K *čam* = G; K *āw*: v.
   watercourse.

street K *kuǰa*.

strength L *hez*; K *hawl*.

stress L s. v. *zor*.

stretch K 212 *dɪrāzara kard*, 217 *hɪžiā-ra*.

strike v. hit.

string L *ban* = K; L *naya* ≈ K.

strive K 196 *hawl dā* ≈ Bj.

stroll v. wander.

strong K *čāx*.

study L *wānāy*.

stupidity L *nadāni*.

subject K *ŕāyat*.

submit K 201 *luā a čir*.

successor L *yāganɪšin*.

such L *čāmna*; *pāsa* = KAu; L *pesa*.

such-and-such L *fɪłāna*.

suck L (*hʋr*) *mɪštay*.

suddenly L **kʋtupɪŕ* ≈ K; K *ǰāraki,
   nākāmi*.

suffocate Au 384 *xɪnkiā*: — ed K *xafa*.

sugar L *qan* = K; L *šakɪr*.

suit L *dasa*.

summer L *hāmɪn*; K *tāwsān* = G.

sun L *ŕoǰiār, war* = KGZ; Bj *hʋr* ≈ Sh.

sunlight L *war, waratāw*.

sunset L *maɣrib*; K *āwā*; Bj *vɪrgā*.

superior K *sargir vargir.*

supper K *šām.*

surcingle L *tang.*

sure K *xātɪrǰam.*

surgeon K *ǰarrā.*

surpass K 186 *bālā das bi.*

surround K 221 *dawr gird.*

sustenance K *r̄uzi.*

swallow K *pɪlisiri.*

swallow L *hʊr luštay*; K 197 *qut dāyn.*

sweat L *āraq* (*karday*).

sweet Au *širin.*

swell L *māsāy*; K 188 *panamāyn.*

swimmer K *malawān.*

swing L *dilāne*; K *hʊžlakāni*: K 181 *šana.*

sword L *šɪmšer* ≈ K.

Table L *mez.*

tail L *qɪlička*; K *dɪm*(*a*).

take L *asāy* ≈ K 203, AuBj; L *barday* ≈ K 183, BjBGSh; L *gɪrtay* ≈ K 220, AuBjBG; K 220 *nɪmā/in.*

take away, out K 179 *bar āwʊrd* ≈ R.

take down Au 385 *āwɪrd wār.*

take off L *bar āwɪrday, watay.*

talk L *qɪse*, K *qsi*; L *bās* = S: L *qɪsa karday* ≈ K 212, Sh (109); L *duāy, donāy.*

target L *nišāne* ≈ K.

task L *harmāna.*

taste K *tāmi*: Au 383 *čaš-.*

tea L *čāy* = B: — glass L *piāɫa*: — strainer L *čāyparzen.*

teacher K *āxun.*

tear L *halsi.*

tear L *dɪr̄iay* ≈ K 198.

temples K *ǰāngi* ≈ G.

ten L *da* ≈ K 122, BjZSh; L s. v. *dasa.*

tent K *čāyɪr.*

testicle L *gʊn* = G; K *hila*: v. penis.

that L *ā* = KAuBGRSZ, Sh *u*; L *āna* ≈

AuBjBGSZ, Sh *una*; K *aw* = Bj; L *hin*; Bj s. v. *ču*(*na*): L *ka*, K *kɪ* = RZ.

theft K *dɪzi.*

then L *ɪnǰā*, K *ɪmǰā*; L *awsā* = K.

there L *āga*; K *āna* ≈ AuG; K *āčāya, arāya, awlā*; L *čā*, K *čāya*, Au *čāga*; Bj *čuāya.*

thereafter L *čā dɪmā*; Bj *bād ča āna.*

therefore L *pawči.*

they L *āde, ede*; K 117 *awšān* ≈ Au; R *āšān* = Z; K *išān* = SZ; Sh *ešān.*

thick L *qāɪm.*

thickness L *qāɪmi.*

thief K *dɪz*; Bj *ǰarda.*

thigh K *r̄ān* = G.

thin Au *bārik.*

thing L *čew*, K *ču*, B *či.*

think K 215 *fɪkr kard.*

thirst L *tažna* ≈ Sh.

thirsty L s. v. *tažna* = K.

thirteen L *senza*, Sh *sezda*, K 122 *siz*(*d*)*ah.*

thirty L *si* = Sh.

this L *i* = KBGSh; L *ina* ≈ KAuBjGSh.

thorn K *dɪr̄ay*, G *dɪr̄ɪk.*

thousand L *hazār* = K 122, BjSh.

thread L *kɪnnɪr*: v. string.

three L *yare* ≈ K 122; Bj *sa* = Sh.

thresh K 218 *ku-* ≈ Sh *koyā*: v. beat.

threshing-floor Bj *xarmān* = Sh.

threshing machine Sh *ǰanǰr̄.*

threshold L *ˈāstāna.*

throat L *gɪɫua*; K *nāqɪr*; G *kʊrɪγ.*

throne L *taxt.*

through L *ba . . . -ara.*

throw K *bɪrɪng*: L *wɪstay* ≈ K 181, Z; K 181 *šana*; B 429 *nāt* = G; Sh *warnā.*

throw away K 182 *hawāy dā.*

throw down L *arawɪstay.*

throw up L *hʊr dāy.*

thumb G *kɪlɪkɪ gawra.*

thunder K *gɪrma*: G 443 *gɪrmɪn-.*

thus L *pāsa* = K; L *pesa*, K *psa*; Bj *čunān.*

tick K *gana, mĭči*.

tickle L *xɪtla* (*dāy*).

tidy L *r̄ek*.

tie L *bastay* ≈ K 184; L *bināy* = Au 381; L *awapetay*.

tight L *tang*.

time L *jār* = K; L *wāda*; K *kaša* = BZ; L *waxt, zamān* = Bj.

tin L *tanaka*.

tinder L *pife* ≈ K.

tinkle K *zɪr̄a*.

tipsy L *sarwaš*.

tired L *māniā*: be — L *māniāy*.

to L *ba* = Bj; K *be, va*, B *wa* = GRZ; L *ja . . . -ana, pay* = K; K *a* = BjGS.

tobacco K *tamāku, tütɪn*.

today L *āro* ≈ KAuBj; Sh *hāro*; G *ɪmruž* ≈ S.

toe K *kɪlɪka*.

together L *pewa*; K *jɪft*.

tomorrow L *sawāy* = G; K *suāy* = GZ; Sh *sāra*.

tongue L *zuān* = KGSh.

tonight L *ešaw* = Au; K *išaw*.

tool K *aspāw, anjał*.

tooth L *dɪdān* = Sh; K *qap*: v. bite.

top v. spinning top.

torn K *šɪr̄* (not *šari*).

torrent L *tāf*.

toss (coin) L *hʊr āstay*.

touch L *taqiāy čɔ*.

towards L *pay, r̄u ba, r̄u-aw*; K *piāy*.

towel L *fota*.

town L *šār* = KBjSh.

trace, track, trail L *šoni*, K *šun*.

transaction L *māmała* ≈ K.

trap K *tałi*.

traveller L *r̄āwiar*.

travelling K *kuč*.

tray L *sini, xuāna*.

tree L *dɪraxt*; K *dār*: — stump K *kutara*: — trunk L *sāq*; K *alwār, ču, qay*.

tremble L *larzāy*; K 222 *lar-awa*.

tress L *agrǰe*.

trick K *šiwa*.

trickery L *ᶜayāri*.

trigger L *māša*; K *pā*.

troops K *qušan*.

troublesome K *tāłuki*.

trousers L *r̄ānɪke*; K *šuāli*.

true L *r̄ās*.

trumpet K *sāz*.

truth L *r̄āsa*, K *r̄āsi*.

tube L *lule*.

tumbler (glass) L *barzaq*.

turban K *čālɪma*.

turn Au 390 *gił* (≈ L *gełāy*); B 432 *gardɪs* ≈ G.

turn about K 219 *giłn-*.

turn back K 219 *hʊr giłā*.

turn over L *awagełnāy*: v. overturn.

turn towards K 214 *var kard*.

turnip K *šalami* ≈ G.

tusk K *qalwa*.

twelve L *duānza*; K 122 *duāzdah* ≈ Sh.

twenty L *wis*; Bj *bis(t)* = Sh.

twig L *čokła*; K *tula* ≈ G.

twilight L *šafaq*.

twist v. spin.

twitching L *lɪqafɪre*.

two L *due*, K 122 *du(i)* ≈ Bj; Sh *duwa*.

tyranny L *zɪłm* (*u zor*).

Uncle L *lālo* ≈ K; G *xālu*: L *māmo* ≈ KG.

unclean K *čapał*.

unconscious L *behoš*, K *bihuš*; K *šaq-šɪr̄*.

uncover L *hʊrɔ dāy*.

under L *čer-u*, K *čir*; K *a bɪn*.

underpants L *pāware*.

understand L *anayāwāy, mɪsāy*; K 201 *mās-*.

uneasy L *nār̄aẖat*.

unexpected K *nākāmi*.

unfortunate L *basazuān*.

unload L *bār wɪstay*.
unpleasant L *gʋl*.
until L *tā* = KBj.
unused K s. v. *daž*.
unwell L *nawaš*: v. ill.
up L *hʋr* = K; K *a sar, a čuari*.
upon L *sar-u* (. . . *-awa*).
upper L *sarin*.
upwards K *čuar*.
urine L *gɪmez*, K *gʋmiz*.
use K *naf*.
useless L *qałb*.

Valley L *doła*; K *dařa*.
vegetable S *sawzi*; Sh *tařāti*.
very L *fɪra* = K; K *pɪř*.
village L *dagā*, K *dɪyā*; L s. v. *hoz* = Sh;
   Bj *āwāi*; G *dɪhkaya*.
vine L *mewi*, K *mi*; K s. v. *mižʋłi*.
vineyard Au *řaz*.
violet L *wanawša* = G, K *vanawša*.
visible L *diār* = K; K *payā*.
vixen L *řuāsa*.
voice K *dang* = BjGS: v. noise.
voici, voilà L *inā, ānā*.
vulva L *kʷsi* = Au; G *kʋs*.

Wager L *gɪraw*.
waist L *kamar, me*.
waistband K *pɪzi*.
waistcoat L *pasak, *sʋxma*.
wait for K 211 *tāsi kard*.
wake L *hāy awabiay*: Sh (200) *ʋrznā*.
walk L *luā-řānay*.
walking S *gardɪš*.
wall L *diwār* = KSh.
walnut L *wazi* = K; Z *huz*; G *gɪrdakān*.
wan L *řangzard*.
wander L *awaxʋliāy, gełāy* ≈ K 219,
   RZ; K 186 *mazɪriāyn* ≈ S.
wanderer K *řāhraw*: v. traveller.
want L s. v. *garak*: K 193 *wāst*, Au 384

xwāzi (!); K 192 *maw*, Bj 412 *go*, Sh
   giā: v. request.
war Bj *ǰang*.
warm L *garm* = K.
wash L *šɪtay* ≈ K 204; Sh *šušt*.
washing powder L *zɪro*.
wasp K *zardawāła*.
watch L *saᶜāta*: L *tamāša karday* ≈ K
   211.
water L *āwi* ≈ KAuBjGSSh; K *āi*.
watercourse L *ǰua* ≈ KS; L *gola, qama*,
   S *qumaš*; K *kāriz*.
waterfall L *tāf*.
watermelon G *šāmi*: — seed G *tumɪ šāmi*.
water-mill Au *āsāw*, Sh *hasāw*.
water-skin v. mussuck.
way v. road.
wayfarer L *řāwiar*.
we L *ema* = AuBjSh; K *ima* = BGRSZ.
weak Au *yās*.
wealth L *dawłat, dawłamanni*: v. riches.
weapon L *čak*.
wear v. don.
wear out K 218 *putɪrkiā*.
weary L *bezār*.
wedge K *puāz*: *māwɪš* (properly 'press'?).
weep L *gɪrawāy* ≈ K 221.
weeping K *gɪrāwāy*.
weigh L *keštay*.
welcome L *pešwāz, pewāy*.
well L *sāq*.
well! L *sā*.
well K *čāh* ≈ G; K *čāł, čāwāni*: v. pit.
west G *warnɪšin*.
wet L *tař* = K; K *duła-duła(-š-an*?).
wet-nurse L *dāyāna*.
what L *čɪ* = K; B *ča* = GS; L *češ* =
   AuSh; K *čiš* ≈ BjS.
whatever L *harči* ≈ KBGR; L *hač*.
wheat L *ganma* ≈ KBjGSh.
wheel K *čarx*.
when K *kay*.

whence L *čıkowa*; B *až kānu*; Z *ǰa ku*.

where L *koga*; K *čıku*; Sh (34) *čıkała*;
   B *kānu*.

whetstone K *hasān*.

which L *kām* = K.

whichever L *har, hač*.

while L *mıddat*.

white L *čarma* = KSh.

whither Sh (74) *kała*.

who L *ke*, K *ki* = G.

whoever K *har kām*.

whore L *fāḫiše*.

why L *či*; K *pay čıš* ≈ AuR; B *ayča,
   ašiča*; G *arāy čay*; Sh (107) *aǰa*.

wife L *žani* = K.

wild L *hār*.

wilderness L *čoł*.

willingly K *sar čami*.

willow Sh *dārbi*.

willy nilly L *nāčār*.

wind L *wā* = GSh; K *vā*.

wind K 189 *pičiā*.

window L *du(d)ari*; K *řočına*.

wine L *šarāb* ≈ G.

wing L *bāł* = K.

winnowing fork Sh *yāba*.

winter L *zımsān* = KG: — quarters S
   garmasir.

wipe L *asařiay*.

wire L *tal*.

wise L *cāqıł*; K *dānā*: — man K *dānıš-
   mand*.

wish K *xwāıšt*.

wish-bone L *čałama*.

with L *čani* = BjRZ; Sh (16) *čıni*; L
   ba . . . -awa ≈ KBj; S *wa*, G *wā*; K
   gard.

without L (*ba*) *be*, K *bi* = Au.

wolf L *warg* = Bj; K *varia*; G *gurg*.

woman L *žani* ≈ KG.

wonder L s. v. *dāxom* ≈ K.

wood L *čo*, K *ču* = G; K *čıxuř, dārısān*.

woodpecker K *dārdanukina*.

wool L *pažm*, K *pašm*.

word L *kalime*.

work L *harmāna* ≈ Au; K *kār* ≈ BjBGRS;
   L *kāsıbi*; K 209 *amał*.

world L *dıniā*.

worry L *γ/xam*.

would that G *kāš ki*.

wound L *zaxm*.

wounded K *zaxm*; Sh *zandār*.

wrap L *awapečāy, awapetay*; K 189
   pičın-.

wrestle (!) K 214 *zırmazıli kardan*.

wretched R *hažār*.

wrinkle K *luč* = G.

wrist L *mačak* = K; G *mıč*.

write L *nıwistay*, K 224 *niwisā* ≈ G; Sh
   (166) *yāzmiz kard*.

Yawn K *āžāžki*.

year L *sāła* ≈ KBj: last — K *pār*, G
   pāraka: next — K *sāłi hani* ≈ G: this
   — K *ımsāł* ≈ G: two years ago G
   pirāraka.

yellow L *zard*.

yesterday L *hizi* = KG; Bj *uzera* = Sh;
   B *duaka*: day before — G *piraka*.

yoke K *nila* = G; Sh *bondrıγ*.

you L *to*, K *tu* = BGRSZ; Bj *atu* ≈ Sh:
   L *šıma* = KBj; G *šuma* = RZ; Sh
   ešma; B *iwa* = S.

young L *ǰuān*; K *bačaka, layra*.

Zigzag path K *xıř*.

Addendum

A short chance meeting with Tahsin in November 1964 provided the opportunity to check the Luhōnī forms of the ten words taken from B-C and marked in the Vocabulary with an asterisk. The result throws an interesting light on the variations to be found even within a dialect area as small as the Hawrāmān.

āstāna. Not used.

bɪtes|a, n. m. Correct.

gi|ān, n. m. Correct.

ḫawtawān|a, n. m., as in Sul.

helān|a, read: *hili|āna*, n. f. nest.

kʋtup|ī̃, av. Correct.

mor, read: *m|ora*, n. f. seal.

mɪžd|a, n. m., only.

sʋxm|a, n. m. A waistcoat of the same material as the *čoxe*, buttoning up to the neck.
     Only those worn by women are embroidered.

weš|a, n. m. Correct.

Det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskab
Historisk-filologiske Skrifter
Hist. Filol. Skr. Dan. Vid. Selsk.

Historisk-filosofiske Skrifter
Hist. Filos. Skr. Dan. Vid. Selsk.

The *Historisk-filologiske Skrifter* has been discontinued after the publication of Vol. 3, nr. 2. From Vol. 4 the designation is changed into *Historisk-filosofiske Skrifter*. The numbering of the volumes will continue regardless of the change of name. The publications will besides the subjects treated up till now, include papers on Philosophy, Archeology, and Art History.

On direct application to the agent of the Academy, EJNAR MUNKSGAARD, Publishers, 6 Nörregade, Köbenhavn K., a subscription may be taken out for the series of *Historisk-filosofiske Skrifter*. This subscription automatically includes the *Historisk-filosofiske Meddelelser* in 8vo as well, since the *Meddelelser* and the *Skrifter* differ only in size, not in subject matter. Papers with large formulae, tables, plates, etc., will as a rule be published in the *Skrifter*, in 4to.

For subscribers or others who wish to receive only those publications which deal with a single group of subjects, a special arrangement may be made with the agent of the Academy to obtain the published papers included under the head: *Archeology and Art History*, only.